



Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and guarantees in printed form.



Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Operator's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



Digital – as an app

The Mercedes-Benz Guides app is available free-of-charge in familiar app stores.



1775846202

Order no. P177 0116 13 Part no. 177 584 62 02
Edition B 2019



Apple® iOS



Android™

A-Class

Mercedes-Benz



A-Class

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz



Symbols

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

⚠ DANGER Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Please observe the warning notices in this manual.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

! NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

i Useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

(→ page) Further information on a topic

Display Information in the multifunction display/multimedia display

➤ Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

➤➤ Corresponding submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Marks a cause

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only)

<http://www.mercedes-benz.ca> (Canada only)

Editorial office

©Daimler AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG

Mercedesstrasse 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

Vehicle damage resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

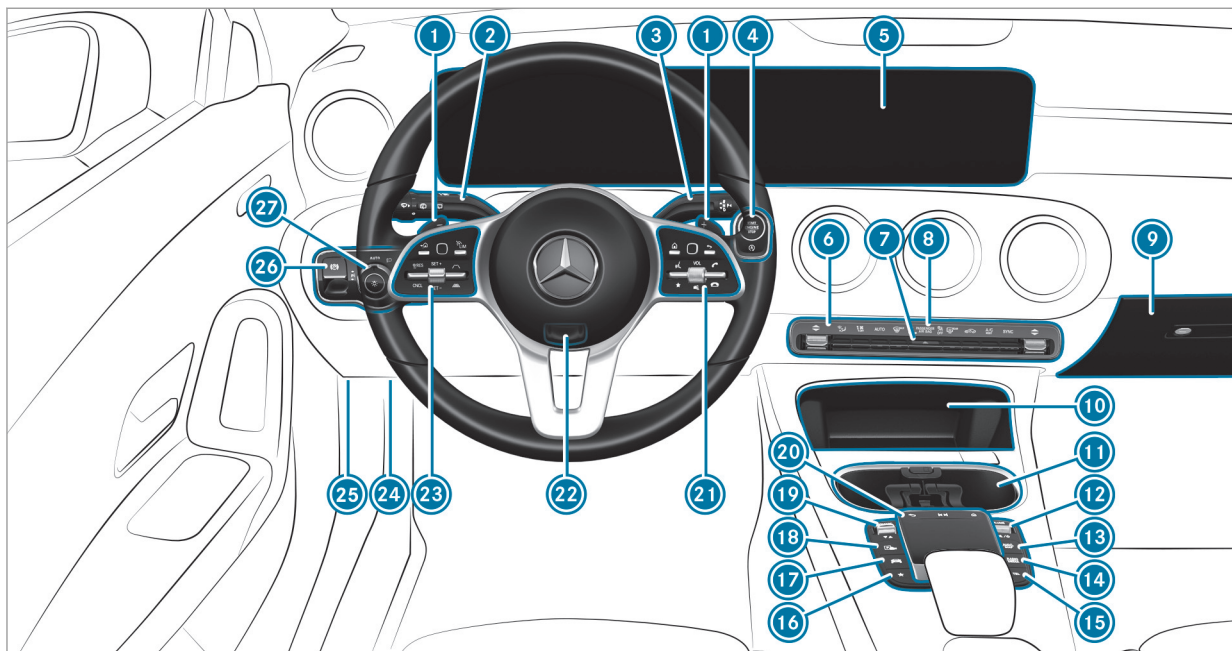
1775846202



At a glance	4	Occupant safety	28	Operating the memory function	93
Cockpit	4	Restraint system	28	Stowage areas	94
Warning and indicator lamps	6	Seat belts	30	Cup holder	101
Overhead control panel	10	Airbags	34	Ashtray and cigarette lighter	102
Door control panel and seat adjustment	12	PRE-SAFE® system	41	Sockets	103
Emergencies and breakdowns	14	Safely transporting children in the vehicle	43	Installing/removing the floor mats	106
General notes	16	Notes on pets in the vehicle	58	Light and visibility	107
Protecting the environment	16	Opening and closing	59	Exterior lighting	107
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts	16	SmartKey	59	Interior lighting	111
Operator's Manual	17	Doors	64	Windshield wiper and windshield washer system	113
Service and vehicle operation	18	Trunk	68	Mirrors	115
Operating safety	19	Side windows	71	Operating the sun visors	118
Declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components	20	Sliding sunroof	75	Climate control	119
Diagnostics connection	21	Anti-theft protection	79	Overview of climate control systems	119
Qualified specialist workshop	22	Seats and stowing	82	Operating the climate control system	120
Correct use of the vehicle	22	Notes on the correct driver's seat position	82	Driving and parking	124
Problems with your vehicle	22	Seats	83	Driving	124
Reporting safety defects	22	Steering wheel	90	DYNAMIC SELECT switch	131
Limited Warranty	23	Easy entry and exit feature	91	Automatic transmission	133
QR code for rescue card	23				
Data storage	23				
Copyright	27				

Refueling	137	Radio	248	Tire labeling	304
Parking	139	Sound	251	Definition of terms for tires and loading	309
Driving and driving safety systems	149			Changing a wheel	312
Vehicle towing instructions	192			Emergency spare wheel	321
<hr/>					
Instrument Display and on-board computer	194	Maintenance and care	254	Technical data	325
Instrument Display overview	194	ASSYST PLUS service interval display	254	Notes on technical data	325
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel	195	Engine compartment	255	Vehicle electronics	325
Operating the on-board computer	196	Cleaning and care	260	Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number	327
Setting the multifunction display	197			Operating fluids	328
Overview of displays on the multifunction display	198	Breakdown assistance	270	Vehicle data	335
Adjusting the instrument lighting	199	Emergency	270		
Menus and submenus	199	Flat tire	270	Display messages and warning/indicator lamps	337
Head-up Display	206	Battery (vehicle)	277	Display messages	337
		Tow starting or towing away	283	Warning and indicator lamps	381
		Electrical fuses	287		
<hr/>					
MBUX (Mercedes-Benz User Experience)	207	Wheels and tires	291	Index	399
Overview and operation	207	Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics	291		
System settings	225	Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires	291		
Telephone	230	Notes on snow chains	292		
Media	242	Tire pressure	293		
		Loading the vehicle	300		

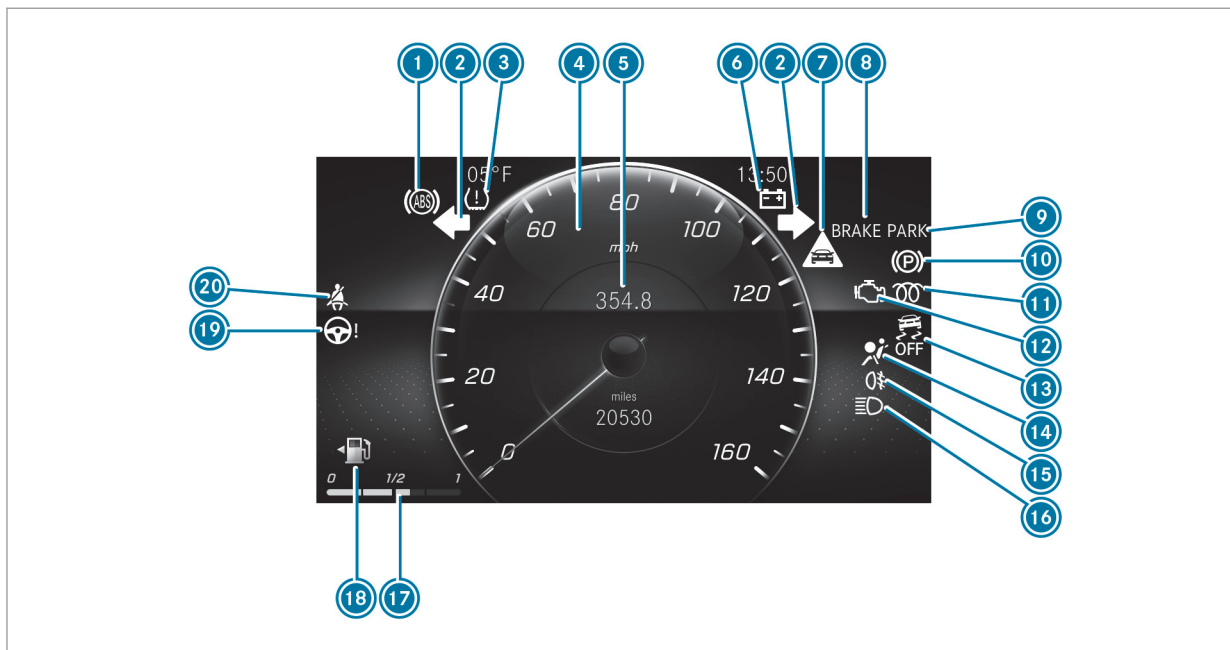
4 At a glance - Cockpit


























Left-hand-drive vehicles

① Steering wheel paddle shifters	→	135	⑮ Calls up the telephone	→	230
② Combination switch	→	108	⑯ Calls up favorites	→	213
③ DIRECT SELECT lever	→	133	⑰ Calls up vehicle functions	→	213
④ Start/stop button	→	125	⑱ Active Parking Assist	→	181
⑤ Multimedia system display	→	209	⑲ DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	132
⑥ Climate control systems	→	120	⑳ Control elements for the multimedia system	→	209
⑦ Hazard warning lights	→	109	㉑ Control panel for the multimedia system	→	195
⑧ PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps	→	39	㉒ Adjusts the steering wheel	→	90
⑨ Glove box	→	95	㉓ Control panel for:		
⑩ Stowage compartment	→	95	On-board computer	→	195
⑪ Cup holder	→	101	Operating cruise control	→	160
⑫ Control knob			Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	163
Volume and switches the sound on and off	→	207	㉔ Diagnostics connection	→	21
Switches the multimedia system on/off	→	207	㉕ Unlocks the hood	→	255
⑬ Calls up navigation			㉖ Electric parking brake	→	145
⑭ Calls up the radio	→	249	㉗ Light switch	→	107
Calls up media	→	244			

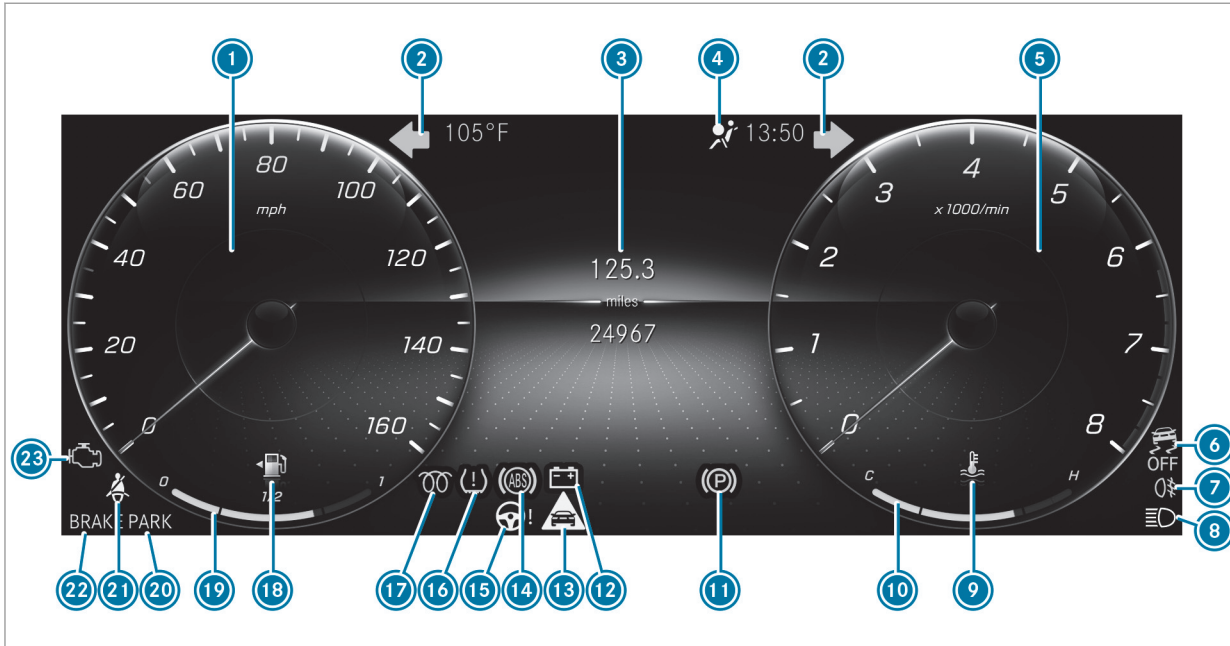
6 At a glance - Warning and indicator lamps


































Standard cockpit

1		ABS malfunction	→	383	11		This indicator lamp has no function			
2			Turn signal lights	→	108	12		Check Engine	→	393
3		Tire pressure monitoring system	→	397	13		ESP® OFF	→	383	
4		Speedometer	→	194			ESP®	→	383	
5		Multifunction display	→	198	14		Restraint system	→	29	
6		Electrical malfunction	→	393	15		Rear fog light	→	108	
7		Distance warning	→	391	16		High beam	→	108	
8		Brakes (red)	→	383			Low beam	→	107	
		USA only					Parking lights	→	107	
		Canada only			17		Fuel level display			
9		Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	383	18		Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	393, 393	
		USA only			19		Power-assisted steering malfunctioning	→	392	
		Canada only			20		Seat belt is not fastened	→	390	
10		Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	383						

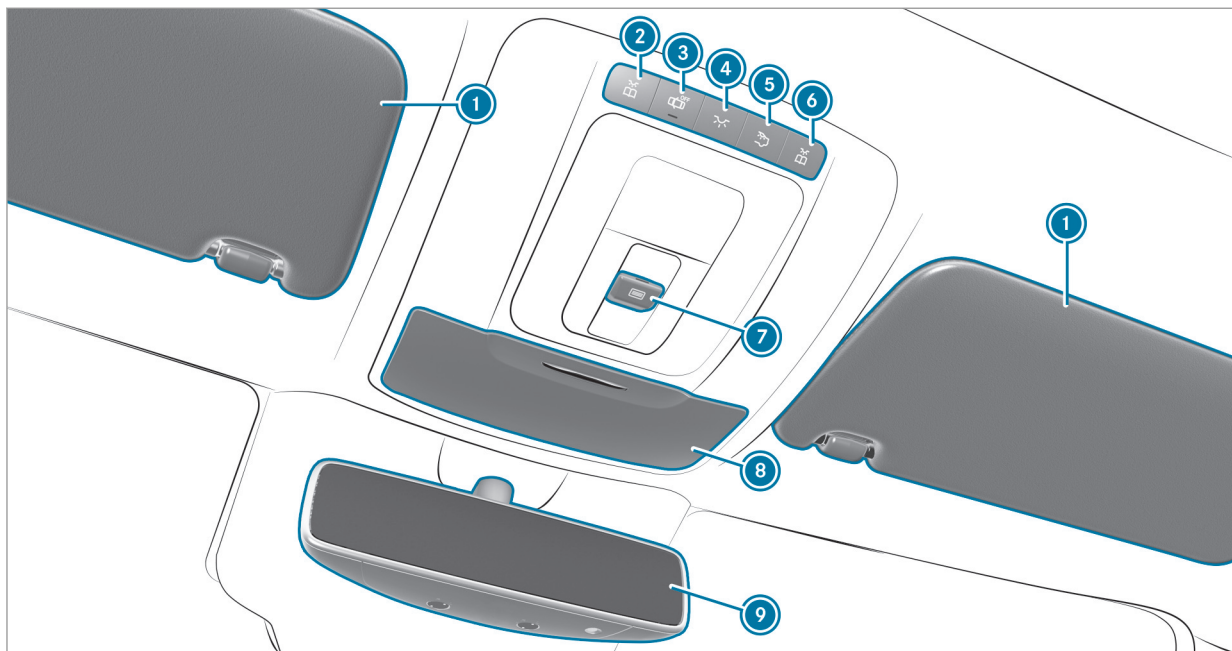
8 At a glance - Warning and indicator lamps









Widescreen Cockpit

1		Speedometer	→	194
2	 	Turn signal lights	→	108
3		Multifunction display	→	198
4		Restraint system	→	29
5		Tachometer	→	194
6		ESP® OFF	→	383
		ESP®	→	383
7		Rear fog light	→	108
8		High beam	→	108
		Low beam	→	107
		Parking lights	→	107
9		Coolant too hot/cold	→	393
10		Coolant temperature gauge	→	194
11		Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	383
12		Electrical malfunction	→	393
13		Distance warning	→	391
14		ABS malfunction	→	383
15		Power-assisted steering malfunctioning	→	392
16		Tire pressure monitoring system	→	397
17		This indicator lamp has no function		
18		Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location	→	393,
		indicator		393
19		Fuel level display		
20		Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	383
		USA only		
		Canada only		
21		Seat belt not fastened	→	390
22		Brakes (red)	→	383
		USA only		
		Canada only		
23		Check Engine	→	393

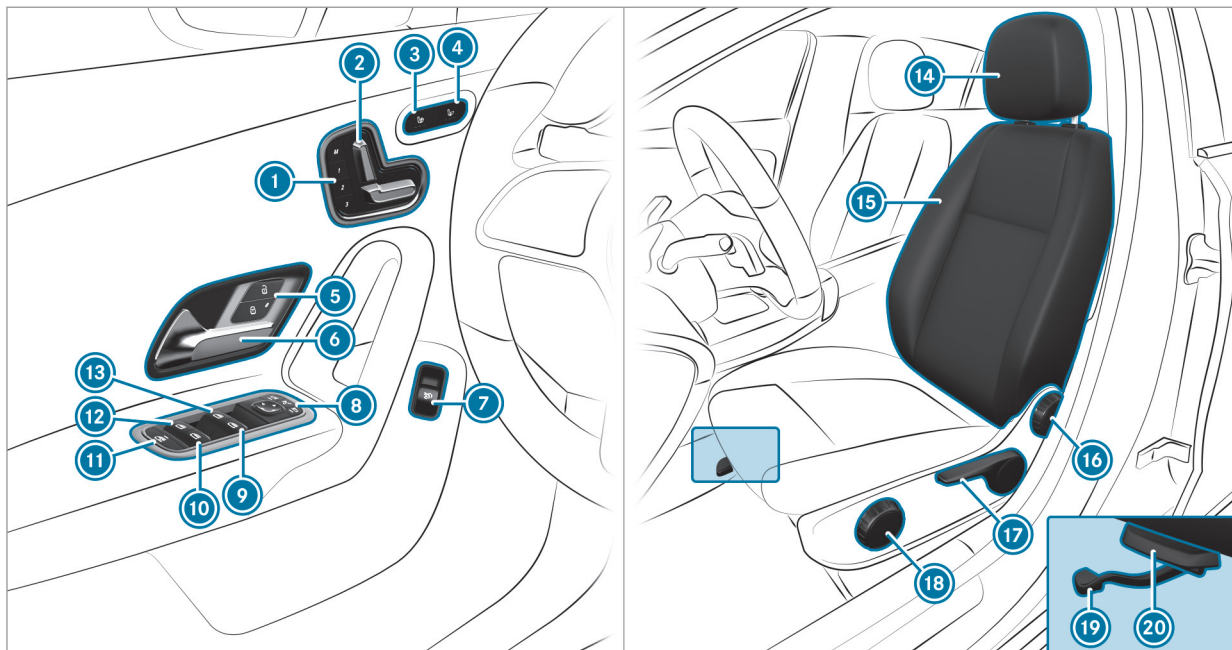
10 At a glance - Overhead control panel









①	Sun visors	→	118
②	 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	111
③	 Switches automatic light control on/off	→	111
④	 Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	111
⑤	 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	111
⑥	 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	111

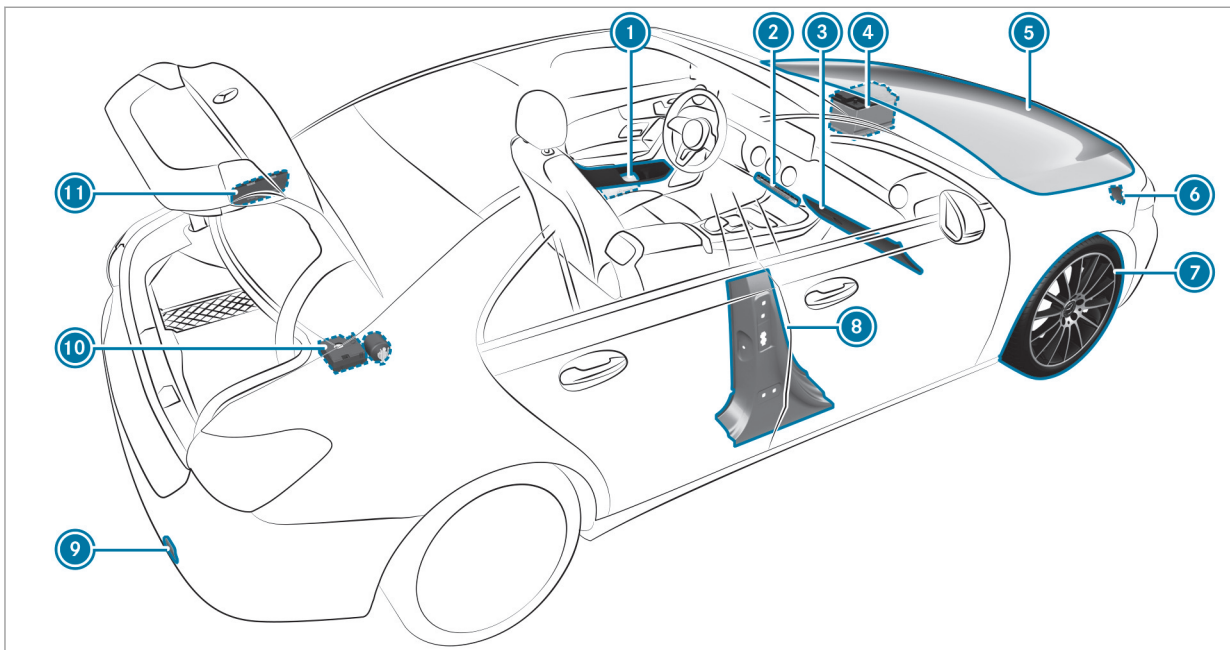
⑦	 Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sun-roof	→	75
	Opens/closes the roller sunblinds	→	75
⑧	Eyeglasses compartment	→	96
⑨	Inside rearview mirror	→	116

12 At a glance - Door control panel and seat adjustment



① Operates the memory function	→	93	⑪ Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	58
② Adjusts the seats electrically	→	85	⑫  Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	71
③ Switches the seat heating on/off	→	89	⑬  Opens/closes the left side window	→	71
④ Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	90	⑭ Adjusts the head restraints	→	86
⑤   Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	64	⑮ Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	88
⑥ Opens the door	→	64	⑯ Adjusts the seat backrest inclination	→	85
⑦ Opens the trunk lid	→	68	⑰ Adjusts the seat height	→	85
⑧ Operates the outside mirrors	→	115	⑱ Adjusts the seat cushion inclination	→	85
⑨  Opens/closes the right side window	→	71	⑲ Sets the seat fore-and-aft adjustment	→	85
⑩  Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	71	⑳ Adjusts the seat cushion length	→	85


14 At a glance - Emergencies and breakdowns



① Safety vests	→	270
② Hazard warning lights	→	109
③ Glove box	→	95
④ Starting assistance	→	280
⑤ Checking and topping up operating fluids	→	328
⑥ To tow-start and tow away	→	284
⑦ Flat tire	→	270

⑧ QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	23
⑨ To tow-start and tow away	→	284
⑩ TIREFIT kit	→	272
⑪ Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tire pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	137

Protecting the environment

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of your vehicle is directly related to the way you operate your vehicle.

You can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.

- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:


- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Drive fuel-efficiently. Observe the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

Environmental issues and recommendations:

It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage caused by not using recycled/reconditioned components

Daimler AG offers recycled/reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Use recycled/reconditioned components and parts from Daimler AG.

! **NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessories or from repairs or welding

Airbags, Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sills
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Center console

- ▶ Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are subject to strict quality control. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and fine-tuned for them. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts-delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 327) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of this Operator's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- Service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- Unleaded fuel may not be available for vehicles with a catalytic converter. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- The fuel may have an extremely low octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center, or write to one of the following address:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Maintenance

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)
1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance"

section in the maintenance and warranty information booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty.

During a period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or a kilometer/mileage reading of 18,000 miles (29,000 km), whichever occurs first, vehicle repair is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the serious defect or damage can result in deadly or serious injury to the vehicle occupants while driving AND this defect has already been repaired at least twice AND Mercedes-Benz, LLC has been informed in writing of the necessity of a repair.
- (2) the defect or damage, though less serious than (1) above, has already been repaired at

least four times AND Mercedes-Benz has been informed in writing of the necessity of a repair.

- (3) the vehicle cannot be used for longer than 30 calendar days because of repair work resulting from this or other serious defects or damage.

Please send your written notice to:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Customer Assistance Center
3 Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modification of electronic components and parts

Modification to electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected.

As a result, these may no longer function properly and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Never tamper with the vehicle's wiring, electronic components or software.
- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- The vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road

- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bump or pothole
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody paneling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices

must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

USA: "Wireless charging system for mobile devices (Model: D-WMI2015A): this device complies with Part 18 of the FCC Rules."

The name and address of the responsible party is:

Continental Automotive Systems US Inc.
2400 Executive Hills Drive
Auburn Hills, MI 48326-2980
United States of America

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems.

As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected.

- ▶ Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

For the following, always have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic component parts

Mercedes-Benz recommends an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

When using the vehicle, observe the following information:

- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with the authorized Mercedes-Benz service cen-

ter or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA:

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
3 Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) (inside the USA); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

Further information on vehicle safety can be found at: <http://www.safercar.gov>

Limited Warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

- ▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your

vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at <http://www.mercedes-benz.de/qrcode>.

Data storage

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle. Some of these are necessary for the safe operation of your vehicle, while some assist you when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle provides comfort and entertainment functions, which are also made possible by electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or malfunctions.

In general, this information documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings such as:

- operating states of system components (e.g. fluid levels, battery status, tire pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, display of fastened seat belts)
- malfunctions or defects in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on events leading to vehicle damage
- system reactions in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to providing the actual control unit function, this data assists the manufacturer in detecting and rectifying malfunctions and optimizing vehicle functions. The majority of this

data is temporary and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small portion of the data is stored in the event or malfunction memory.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Services include repair services, maintenance processes, warranty cases and quality assurance measures, for example. The read out is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use the data. They document technical statuses of the vehicle, assist in finding malfunctions and improving quality and are transmitted to the manufacturer, if necessary. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Malfunction memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet as part of repair or maintenance work.

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import your own data into vehicle convenience and infotainment functions.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or it is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. This data can only be transmitted to third parties upon your request with particular regard to the scope of use of online services according to your selected settings.

You can store or change convenience settings/individualizations in the vehicle at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:

- settings of the seat positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- customizations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can control this by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:

- general vehicle data
- position data

This enables the use of selected smartphone apps, e.g. navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. Which type of further data processing occurs is determined by the provider

of the specific app used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is enabled via the vehicle's transmission and reception unit or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones). Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding online services of the manufacturer, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place (e.g. Operator's Manual, website of the manufacturer) along with the relevant data protection information. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure

connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Personal data is collected, processed and used via the provision of services exclusively on the basis of legal permissions or with prior consent.

The services and functions (sometimes subject to a fee) can usually be activated or deactivated. In some cases, this also applies to the entire vehicle's data connection. This excludes, in particular, legally prescribed functions and services.

Third party services

If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are subject to the data protection and terms of use of the responsible provider. The manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

Please inquire, therefore, about the type, scope and purpose of the collection and use of personal data as part of third party services from their respective provider.

COMAND/mbrace

If the vehicle is equipped with COMAND or mbrace, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled through COMAND or the mbrace system.

For additional information please refer to the chapter Multimedia system and/or the mbrace Terms and Conditions.

Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating
- Whether or not the driver and front passenger seat belts were buckled/fastened
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which accidents and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age and crash location) is recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

Access to the vehicle and/or the EDR is needed to read data that is recorded by an EDR, and special equipment is required. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the

special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval (CDR) tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: the EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component

may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of February 2013, 13 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and open source software

Information on free and open source software licenses for your vehicle's software can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and on the Internet together with updates:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

Restraint system

Protection by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Air bags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Reduced restraint system protection

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from modifications to the restraint system

The restraint system can no longer function correctly after alterations have been made.


The restraint system may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.



USA only: for details, contact our Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372).

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on.
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

The components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

Component	Detected deployment situation
Emergency Tensioning Devices	Frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
Driver's airbag, front passenger front airbag	Frontal impact
Knee airbag	Frontal impact
Side impact airbag	Side impact
Window curtain airbag	Side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of

the front passenger front airbag is correct (→ page 39).

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the air bag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.

- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Airbags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California, see <http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm>.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

▲ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 82).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.

- The seat belt must be routed across the center of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 94).

Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seatbelt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

Activate or deactivate the special seatbelt retractor (→ page 50).

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 44).

Reduced seat belt protection

▲ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller build

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the

event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- If the seat belts are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- If the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- If the Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors have been modified

Seat belts may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible, e.g. due to splinters of glass.

Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices can accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immedi-

ately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

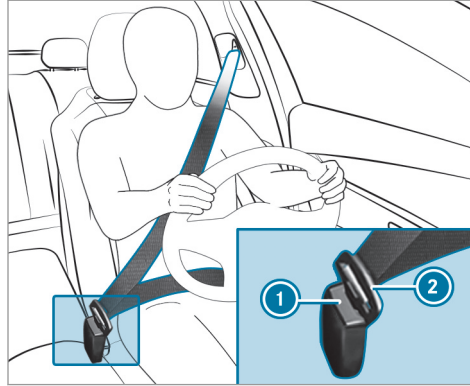
! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

► Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Fastening seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



► Always engage seat belt tongue ② of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ① of the corresponding seat.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff:

! **NOTE** Deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Device and side air bag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the Emergency Tensioning Device and the side air bag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

► Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff:

! **NOTE** Deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Device when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the Emergency Tensioning Device may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: If the front seat belt is not pulled tight across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 34).

Releasing seat belts

- ▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.


Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system


Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Belt Adjustment**.

Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

The  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds after every engine start.

In addition, an acoustic warning tone may sound.

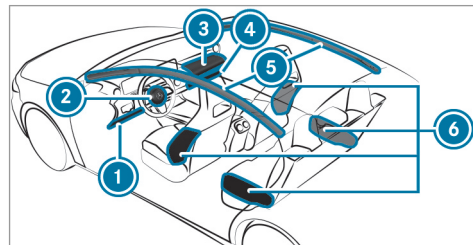
When the driver's and front passenger's doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

In the following cases, the seat belt warning lights up during a journey if:

- The vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) and the driver's or front passenger seat belt is not fastened.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



- ① Driver's knee bag
- ② Driver's airbag

- ③ Front passenger front airbag
- ④ Front passenger knee airbag
- ⑤ Window curtain airbag
- ⑥ Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When activated, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection from each airbag:

Airbag	Potential protection for ...
Knee airbag	Thigh, knee and lower leg
Driver's airbag, front passenger front airbag	Head and ribcage
Window curtain airbag	Head
Side airbag	Ribcage and pelvis

The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct (→ page 39).

! **NOTE** Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
 - The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.
- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.
- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Protection by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

! **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot perform its intended protective function and deployment may even cause further injuries.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all vehicle occupants:

- Have their seat belt fastened correctly, including pregnant women.
 - Are seated properly and that distance to the air bags is as large as possible.
 - Observe the following information.
- ▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 82).

- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are traveling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 44).

- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on doors, side windows or side paneling.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Reduced airbag protection

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from modifications to the airbag cover

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function correctly.

- ▶ Never modify an airbag cover and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 34).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of air bags integrated into the seats.

Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, operation of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff may be restricted.

- ▶ You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions of the sensors in the door paneling

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer has a protective function and cannot protect as intended in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the front passenger front airbag

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger front airbag and front passenger knee bag are then accordingly either enabled or deactivated.

When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (→ page 43).
- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

▲ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff.

This could result in the front passenger airbag not functioning as intended during an accident.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 30).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger front airbag may otherwise be deactivated by mistake, for example in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

▲ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to deactivated front passenger airbag

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
 - The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
 - The person is seated correctly.
- ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger airbag shutoff self-test. The status of the front passenger front airbag is displayed.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (→ page 39).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps




Self-test of automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger front airbag is displayed after the self-test:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, subsequently both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front passenger front airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the front passenger front airbag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger front airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system warning lamp

light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat. Have automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation.

After installing a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger air bag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indi-

cator lamp is off, the front passenger air bag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the air bag.

Always ensure that the front passenger air bag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIR BAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 55).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not install the rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

After installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat: depending on the child restraint system

and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

▲ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with parts of the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
 - be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off
- ▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet on the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint sys-

tem. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the front passenger seat accordingly.

- ▶ Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 55).

If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger front air-bag is enabled.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the front passenger seat. Instead, they should use a rear seat.

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or remains off, depending on the result of the classification.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, or a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: a person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front passenger air bag is deactivated. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front passenger air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger air bag is enabled or deactivated in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.

- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 55).

PRE-SAFE® system

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.

- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** Closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** Moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** Increasing the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

- ▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is can-

celed automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limitations

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when backing up

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving
or
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Closely observe the following when traveling with children in the vehicle

- i Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way you can recognize potential risks and avoid dangers if children are traveling in the vehicle (→ page 44).

Be diligent

Bear in mind that neglecting to secure a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
 - The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for installing a child restraint system.

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

Generic term "child restraint system"

The generic term "child restraint system" will be used in this Operator's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
 - a rearward-facing child seat
 - a forward-facing child seat
 - a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide
- Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observing laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Observing standards for child restraint systems

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- The LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets
- The vehicle's seat belt system
- The Top Tether anchorages

Installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 51).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a

height where a three-point seat belt can be installed properly without a booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect installation of the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed on a suitable seating position, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

- ▶ Always use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is not correctly installed or secured, it could release in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
 - ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating

instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:

- Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 51).
 - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 54).
 - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (→ page 55). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems.
If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 39).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
 - Also secure Top Tether if present.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system may no longer function as it is supposed to if you make modifications or attach objects to it, e.g. toys or unsuitable accessories. This poses an increased risk of injury!

Never modify the child restraint system. Only attach accessories which the manufacturer of the child restraint system has authorized especially for this child restraint system.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to a load in an accident may then not be able to perform their intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always replace child restraint systems immediately that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoiding direct sunlight

▲ WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.

- ▶ Protect it with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

▲ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▲ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury.

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

Overview of the recommended child restraint systems

Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service center for this purpose.

Securing with ISOFIX



Weight category Size categories	Type ¹ Type approval number	Order number ²
	1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 With color code 9H95
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approximately 15 months Size category E	BABY SAFE plus E1 04 301 146	B6 6 86 8224
Category I: 9–18 kg Size category B1	DUO plus E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 37 00 A 000 970 58 00

Securing with the seat belt on the vehicle seat

Weight category	Type ¹ Type approval number	Order number ²
	1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 With color code 9H95
Category 0: up to 10 kg and up to approximately 6 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 36 00 A 000 970 57 00
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approximately 15 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 36 00 A 000 970 57 00
Category I: 9–18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years	DUO plus E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 37 00 A 000 970 58 00
Category II/III: 15–36 kg and from approximately 4–12 years	KIDFIX E1 04 301 198	A 000 970 38 00 A 000 970 59 00
Category II/III: 15–36 kg and from approximately 4–12 years	KIDFIX XP E1 04 301 304	A 000 970 61 00

Overview of suitable vehicle seats for installing a child restraint system

Securing systems for child restraint systems

Vehicle seat		
Left/right rear seat	<p>Preferred securing system:</p>  LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system  Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 53)	<p>Alternative securing system:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicle seat belt
Front passenger seat	<p>Securing system:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicle seat belt 	<p>Be sure to observe:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation. • Notes on automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

Vehicle seat

Center rear seat

Securing system:

- Vehicle seat belt



Also secure Top Tether if present
(→ page 53)

Activating/deactivating the child seat safety feature of the seat belt

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The child seat safety feature is deactivated and the seat belt is drawn in a bit by the inertia reel.

It is therefore not possible to engage the seat belt again.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Activate the child seat safety feature again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

Requirements:

- The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:
 - Front passenger seat
 - Rear seats

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front

passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

Installing a child restraint system

- ▶ When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again. When the special seat belt retractor is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- ▶ Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.

Deactivating the special seat belt retractor

- ▶ Press the release button of the seat belt buckle.
- ▶ Hold the seat belt tongue and guide back to the seat belt outlet.

Installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the rear seat**Installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the rear seat**

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded

For LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the integrated seat belt integrated in the child restraint system, the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is 73 lb (33 kg).

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 73 lb (33 kg), the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt does not offer sufficient protection. An excessive load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat attachments and the child may not be restrained in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 73 lb (33 kg), only use a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system which secures the child with the vehicle seat belt.
- ▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When installing a child restraint system, observe the following:

- Always observe the correct use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system

- ✓ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

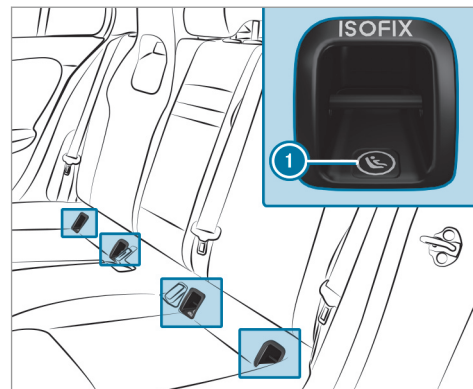


When installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system, observe the following:

- ✓ **When using a baby car seat in Group 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system in Group 1 on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ✓ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system in Group 1:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

When you remove the child restraint system, install the head restraint again immediately and adjust all the head restraints correctly.

- ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight groups 2 or 3, there may be certain restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.



① LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting bracket

Before every trip, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the center seat

When installing a child restraint system, the seat belt for the center seat could be damaged.

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

▶ Attach the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

Securing Top Tether

! **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after installing Top Tether belts

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident or during braking or sudden changes of direction.

As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident.

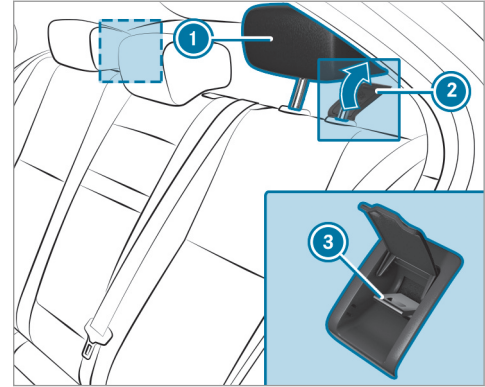
▶ Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.
▶ Observe the lock verification indicator.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

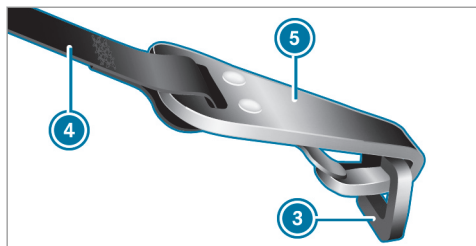


If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt facilitates an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with LATCH-type (ISOFIX) and the vehicle.



- ▶ If necessary, move head restraint ① upwards (→ page 87).
- ▶ Fold up cover ② of Top Tether anchorage ③.
- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.



- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ⑤ of Top Tether belt ④ without twisting into Top Tether anchorage ③.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Fold down cover ② of Top Tether anchorage ③.
- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① downwards (→ page 87). Make sure that you do

not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Attaching the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ☑ **When using a baby car seat in group 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system in group I on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system in group I:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.
When you remove the child restraint system, install the head restraint again immedi-

ately and adjust all the head restraints correctly.

- ☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, there may be certain restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ☑ When installed, the child restraint system must not be braced between the roof and the seat and/or twisted. Where possible, set the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.
- ☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seatbelt retractor:

- Front passenger seat

- Rear seats

When enabled, the special seatbelt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured (→ page 50).

- ▶ Install the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger air bag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger air bag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the air bag.

Always ensure that the front passenger air bag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIR BAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

- ☑ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.
- ☑ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system in group I:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. When you remove the child restraint system, install the head restraint again immediately and adjust all the head restraints correctly.
- ☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat.

- ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, there may be certain restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ✓ When installed, the child restraint system must not be braced between the roof and the seat and/or twisted. Adjust the seat backrest inclination accordingly.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.
- ✓ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

The seat belt on the front-passenger side is equipped with a special seatbelt retractor.

When enabled, the special seatbelt retractor function ensures that the seat belt does not slacken once the child restraint system is secured (→ page 50).

- ▶ Move the front passenger seat as far back as possible.
- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.

- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.
- ▶ Install the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury.

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

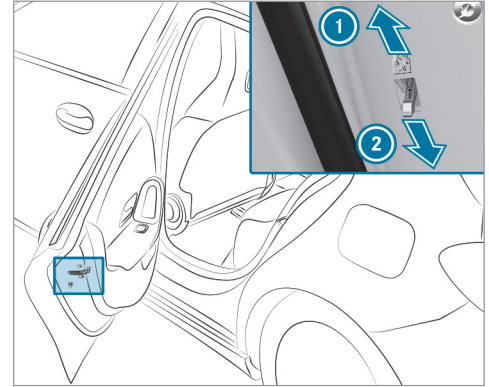
⚠ WARNING There is a risk of accident and injury if you leave children unattended in the vehicle

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.

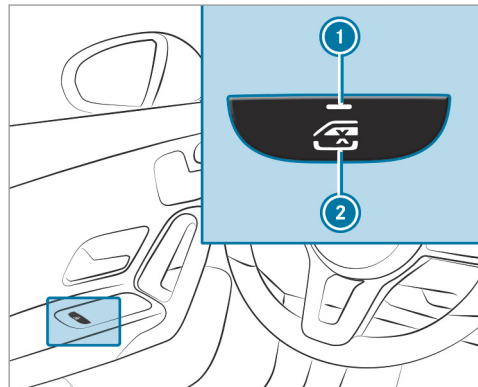
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.
- ▶ Always activate the child safety locks available if children are traveling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

Child safety locks are available for the rear doors and the rear side windows. The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- ▶ Press the lever in direction ① (activate) or ② (deactivate).
- ▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②.

Opening/closing the side window in the rear passenger compartment is possible:

- With indicator lamp ① lit: via the switch on the driver's door

- With indicator lamp ① off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuver and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, for example using a suitable animal carrier.

SmartKey

Overview of SmartKey functions

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

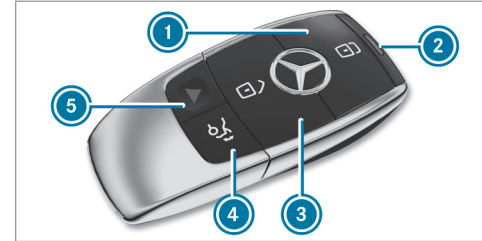
In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shifting manual transmission into neutral.
- Starting the engine

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

! NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



- ① Locks
- ② Battery check lamp
- ③ Unlocks
- ④ Opens the trunk lid
- ⑤ Panic alarm



The SmartKey locks and unlocks the following components:

- The doors
- The trunk lid
- The fuel filler flap

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking:

- The vehicle is locked again
- Anti-theft protection is reactivated

Do not keep the SmartKey together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can impair the SmartKey's function.

① If battery check lamp ② does not light up after pressing the  or  button, the battery is discharged.

Replace the SmartKey battery (→ page 61).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle

▶ Activate or deactivate **Acoustic Lock**.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements:

- ① The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.
- The ignition is switched off.



▶ **To activate:** press button ① for approximately one second.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button ① again.



or

▶ Press the start/stop button on the cockpit (the SmartKey is inside the vehicle).


Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the SmartKey:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.


If the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- Pressing the  button a second time centrally unlocks the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** If you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

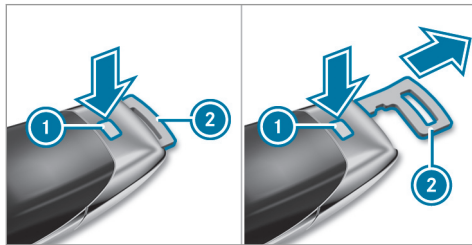
Reducing the energy consumption of the SmartKey

All vehicles: if you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time, you can reduce the energy consumption of the

respective SmartKey. To do so, deactivate the SmartKey functions.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button on the SmartKey twice in quick succession. The battery check lamp of the SmartKey flashes twice briefly and lights up once.
 - ▶ **To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey.
- i** When the vehicle is started with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment of the center console, the SmartKey functions are automatically activated (→ page 125).

Removing/inserting the mechanical key



- ▶ **To remove:** press release knob **1**. Mechanical key **2** is pushed out slightly.
 - ▶ Pull out mechanical key **2** until it engages in the intermediate position.
- i** You can use the intermediate position of mechanical key **2** to attach the SmartKey to a key ring.
- ▶ Press release knob **1** again and fully remove mechanical key **2**.
 - ▶ **To insert:** press release knob **1**.
 - ▶ Insert mechanical key **2** to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.
- i** Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the intermediate position is not available.

Replacing the SmartKey battery

⚠ DANGER Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



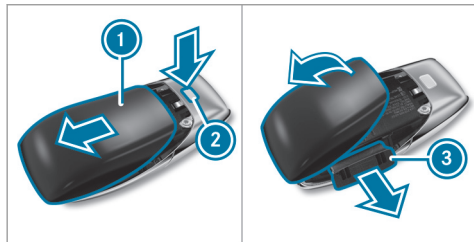
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the mechanical key (→ page 61).



- ▶ Press release button ② down fully and slide cover ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold out cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment ③ and take out the discharged battery.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment ③. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery.
- ▶ Push in battery compartment ③.
- ▶ Re-attach cover ① and push it until it engages.

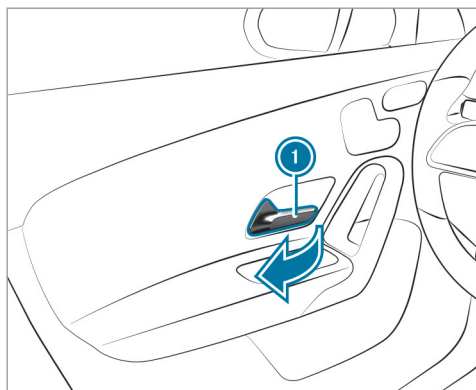
Problems with the SmartKey

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle.	Possible causes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.• There is interference from a powerful radio signal source.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The SmartKey is defective.► Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 61).► Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock (→ page 61).► Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a SmartKey.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.► If necessary, have the mechanical lock changed as well.

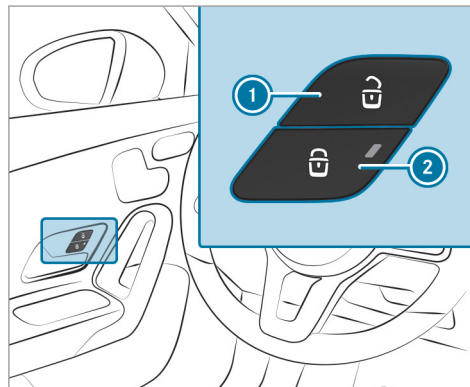
Doors

Unlocking and opening doors from the inside



- ▶ **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle ①.
- ▶ **To unlock a rear door:** pull the rear door handle.
- ▶ **To open a rear door:** pull the rear door handle again.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



- ▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
The indicator lamp in the button on the driver's or front passenger door lights up.

- ① You can also lock and unlock the vehicle with the buttons on the front passenger door and rear doors.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

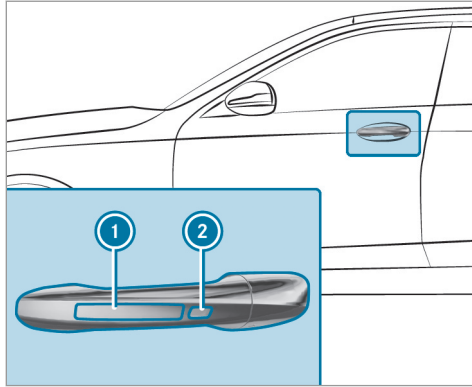
The vehicle is not unlocked:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the SmartKey.
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEY-LESS-GO.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEY-LESS-GO

Requirements:

- The SmartKey is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the SmartKey and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used are closed.



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.

▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

① Further information on convenience closing (→ page 73).

If you open the trunk lid from outside it is automatically unlocked.

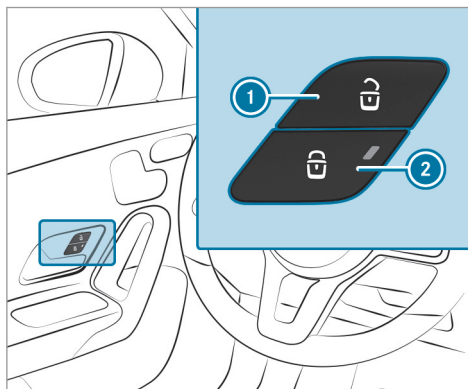
Problems with KEYLESS-GO

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
<p>You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.</p>	<p>Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KEYLESS-GO has been deactivated . • The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SmartKey is defective. ► Activate KEYLESS-GO (→ page 60). ► Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 61). ► Use the mechanical key to unlock or lock the vehicle (→ page 61). ► Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



- **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.
- **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

When the vehicle is locked automatically, the indicator lamp in button ② lights up.

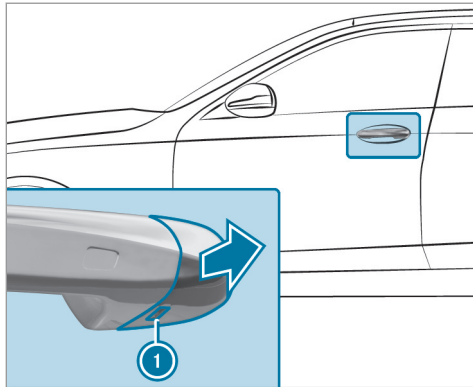
In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- While the vehicle is being tow started/pushed.
- The vehicle is being tested on the dynamometer.

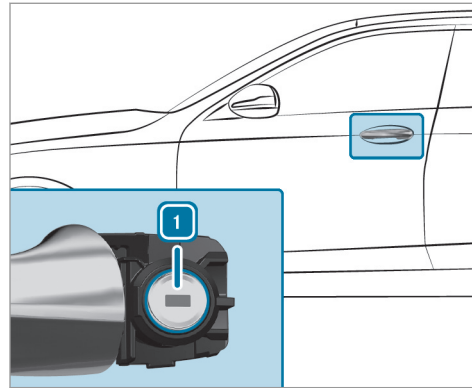
Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the mechanical key

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the mechanical key

i If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the mechanical key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the mechanical key.

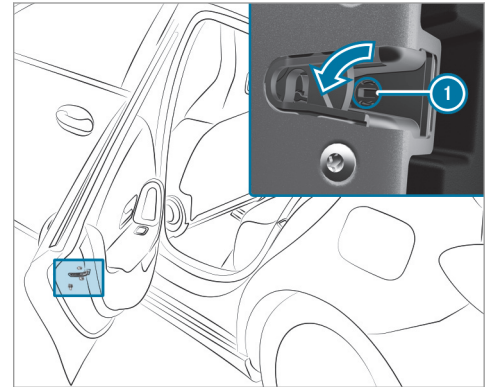


- ▶ Insert the mechanical key as far as it will go into opening **1** in the cover.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the cover on the mechanical key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ▶ Release the door handle.



- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise to position **1**.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the mechanical key clockwise to position **1**.
- ▶ Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Locking the front passenger door and rear doors with the mechanical key



- ▶ Insert a suitable object, e.g. the mechanical key, into opening ① on the door lock.
- ▶ **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then closed, it can no longer be opened from outside.

Trunk

Opening the trunk lid

⚠ WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid.

- ▶ Never drive with the trunk lid open.

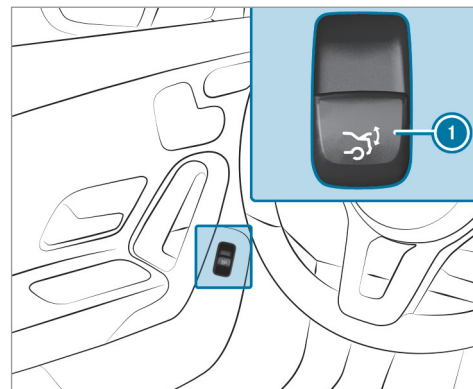
! **NOTE** Damage to the trunk lid by obstacles above the vehicle


The trunk lid swings upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

You have the following options to open the trunk lid:

- ▶ Pull the trunk lid handle.



- ▶ Pull trunk lid remote operating switch ①.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey.
- ▶ **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Move your foot below the bumper (→ page 69).

Closing the trunk lid

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

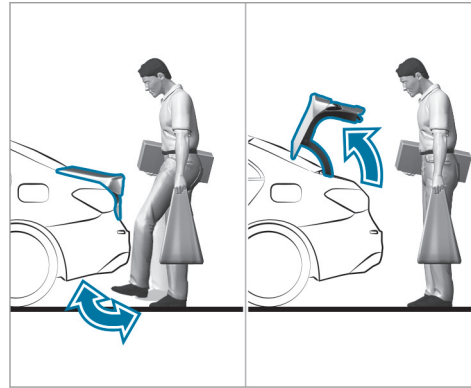
- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Comply with the loading guidelines when loading the vehicle.

You have the following options to close the trunk lid:

- ▶ Pull the trunk lid down using the handle recess and push it closed.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open the trunk lid by performing a kicking movement under the bumper.

Observe the notes when opening the trunk lid (→ page 68).

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

- ▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

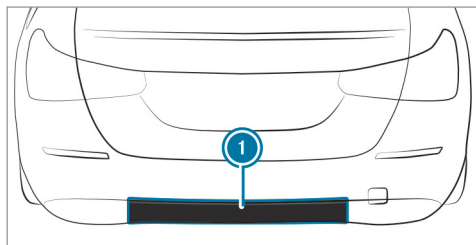
! NOTE Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the trunk lid

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner
- ▶ Deactivate KEYLESS-GO or make sure that the SmartKey located is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle in such situations.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that your feet are firmly on the ground, otherwise you could lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Requirements:

- The SmartKey is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.



① Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- Snow or dirt, e.g. from road salt, covers the sensor area.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

The trunk lid could be opened unintentionally, in the following situations:

- If a person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- If objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. tensioning straps or luggage.
- Tensioning straps, tarps or other covers have been pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat is used that hangs down over the cargo compartment lip into the detection range of the sensors.

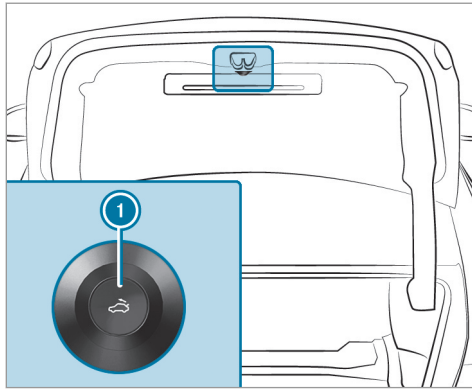
- The protective mat has not been correctly fastened.
- Work is being carried out on the trailer coupling, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate KEYLESS-GO (→ page 60) or do not carry the SmartKey about your person in such situations.

Unlocking the trunk with the emergency release from inside

Requirements

- The 12-V-vehicle battery is connected and charged.



- ▶ Press emergency release button ① briefly. The trunk lid unlocks and opens.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

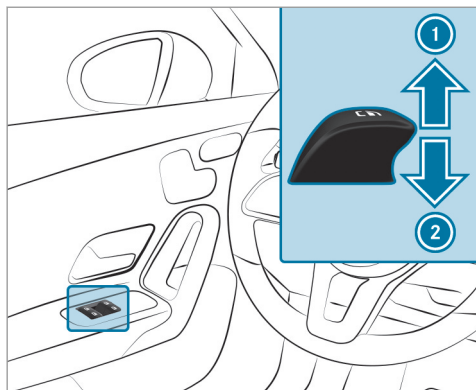
- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.


Requirements:


- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



- ① Closes
- ② Opens

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the  button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, the side windows can continue being operated.

The function is available for around five minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.


⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers

- during resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.


- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.



- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is unlocked
- The side windows are opened.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is opened.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

If the roller sunblinds of the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.


- ▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press the  button again.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment caused by inadvertent convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.


- ▶ Observe the complete closing procedure when using convenience closing.
- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.

- The side windows are closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

- ▶ **To close the roller sunblinds:** press the  button again.

- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.

- ① Convenience closing can also be operated with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 64).

Problems with the side windows

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><p>▲ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated</p><p>If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active.</p><p>Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.<li>► To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.</div> <p>If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Immediately after the window is blocked, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed, and hold the switch for an additional second. The side window will be closed with increased force. <p>If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Repeat the previous step. The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.	<p>The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.</p> <p>► Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 61).</p>

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

i The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

▲ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped while opening and closing the sliding sunroof

During opening and closing, parts of the body could get caught in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the button in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

▲ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▲ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped while opening and closing the roller sun blind

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts become trapped between the roller sun blind and frame or the sliding sunroof.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sun blind.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the button in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

- !** **NOTE** Malfunction caused by snow and ice

Snow and ice may lead to a malfunction of the sliding sunroof.

- ▶ Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice.

- !** **NOTE** Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the sealing strips.

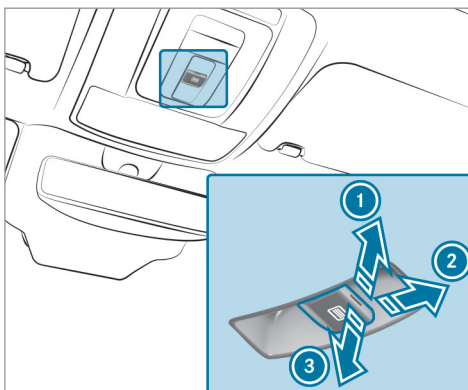
- ▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

- !** **NOTE** Important points to remember when a roof rack is installed


When a roof rack is installed, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may be limited.

- ▶ Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof rack is installed.


- ▶ If in doubt, do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.




- ① To raise
- ② To open
- ③ To close/lower

Use the  button to operate the panoramic sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

- The panoramic sliding sunroof can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.
- The roller sunblind can be operated only when the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the  button in any direction. The opening/closing process is stopped.

- **Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof:** The automatic raising feature is available only when the sliding sunroof is closed or raised.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If there is an object obstructing the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment even with the reversing feature active

The reverse function does not react in particular:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/6 in (4 mm) of the closing path
- during resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The closing process is stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If there is an object obstructing the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers.

This means that the reversing function cannot prevent entrapment in these situations.


- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process is stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

- ① The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

By pushing or pulling the  button, you can interrupt the automatic functions: "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering".

Rain closing function when driving
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: If it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof is automatically lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering feature

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, the sliding sunroof is automatically lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it is raised again automatically.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear.

This could trap you or other persons.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards.
The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

i The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

Problem

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions




⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injury by closing the sliding sunroof again

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased force.

Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process is stopped. <p>If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the  button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force. <p>If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Repeat the previous step. The sliding sunroof is closed again with increased force.
<p>Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: The sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind does not operate smoothly.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull and hold the  button little by little until the sliding sunroof is fully closed. ► Pull and hold the  button little by little until the roller sunblind is fully closed. ► Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can

start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

- ❗ In the event the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's starter battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

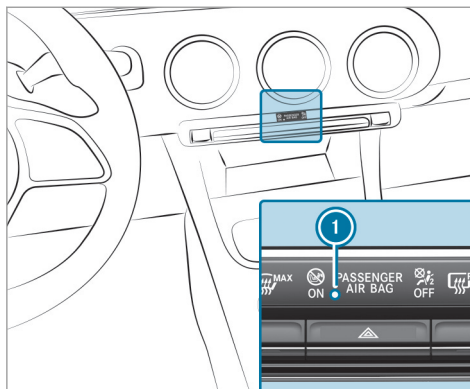
Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the trunk lid is opened
- when the hood is opened
- when the interior motion sensor is triggered (→ page 81)
- when the tow-away alarm is triggered

The ATA system is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the SmartKey
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp ❶ flashes when the ATA system is activated.

The ATA system is automatically deactivated:

- After unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey
- After pressing the start/stop button with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment (→ page 125)

- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Deactivating the ATA

- ▶ Press the , or button on the SmartKey.

or

- ▶ Press the start/stop button with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment (→ page 125)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the SmartKey outside the vehicle.

Arming/disarming the tow-away alarm

Multimedia system:

Settings Schnellzugriff

(Quick access)


- ▶ Arm or disarm **Tow-away Protection**.

The tow-away alarm is armed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.

- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of the interior motion sensor

 This function is not available in all countries. When the interior motion sensor is activated, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

The interior motion sensor is activated automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the SmartKey
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

The interior motion sensor is only activated when the following components are closed:

- the doors
- the trunk lid

The interior motion sensor is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the  or  button on the SmartKey

- after pressing the start/stop button with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment (→ page 125)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- when the side window is open
- when the panoramic sliding sunroof is open

Activating/deactivating the interior motion sensor

Multimedia system:

  **Settings**  **Schnellzugriff**

(Quick access)

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Interior Motion Sensor**.

The interior motion sensor is activated again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

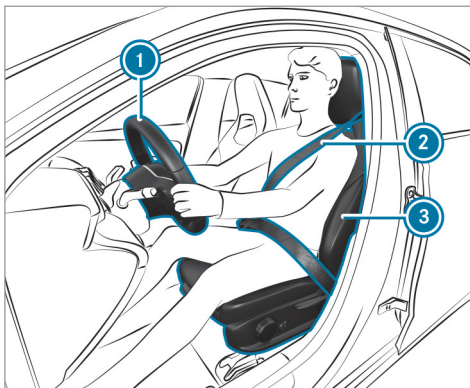
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting the steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in an upright position
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

- your legs are not fully stretched and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- you have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- your seat belt is pulled snugly against your body and is routed across the center of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Seats

Adjusting the front seat mechanically (without Seat Comfort Package)

▲ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▲ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

▲ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

▲ WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

▲ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly, the head restraints cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

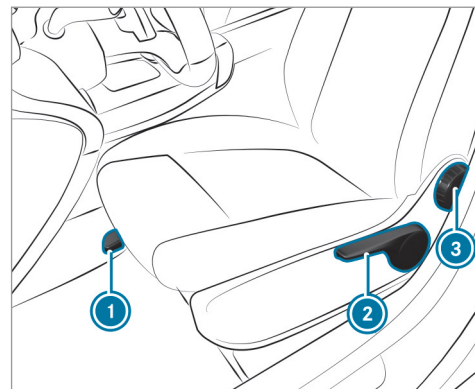
Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.



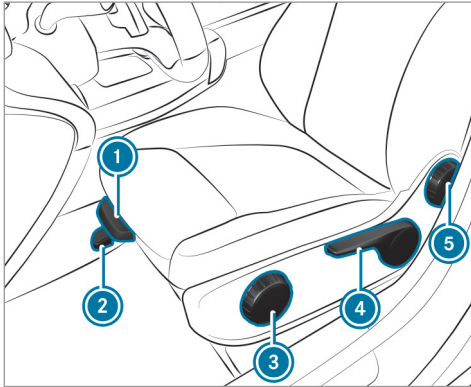
▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever ① and slide the seat into the desired position.

▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

▶ **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever ② until the desired position has been reached.

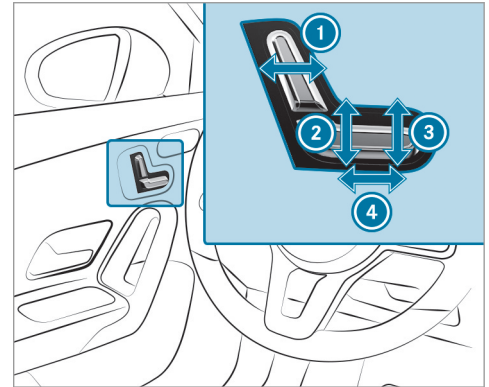
- ▶ **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel ③ forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting the front seat mechanically (with Seat Comfort Package)



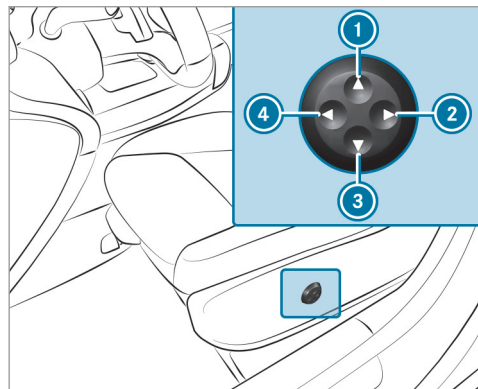
- ▶ **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever ① and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever ② and slide the seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat cushion inclination:** turn handwheel ③ forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever ④ until the desired position has been reached.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel ⑤ forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting the front seat electrically



- ① Seat backrest inclination
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion inclination
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft position
- ▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 93).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



- ① Raise
- ② Soften
- ③ Lower
- ④ Harden

▶ Using buttons ① to ④, adjust the contour of the backrest individually to suit your spine.

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints mechanically

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly

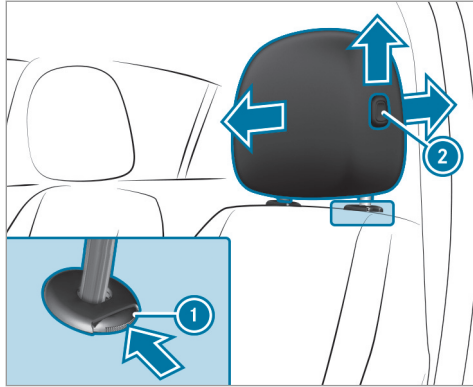
If head restraints are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly, the head restraints cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

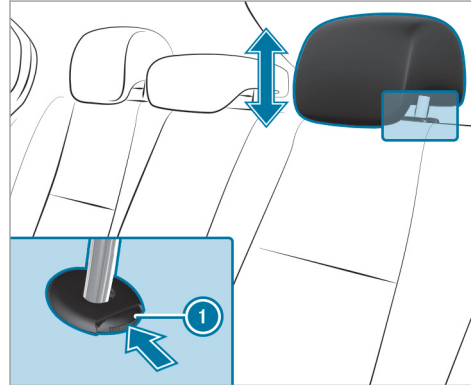
Do not swap the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- ▶ **To raise:** press release knob ① and pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- ▶ **To move forwards:** press release knob ② and pull the head restraint forwards.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press release knob ② and push the head restraint backwards.

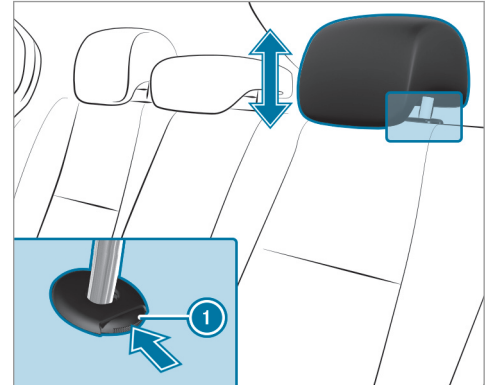
Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats mechanically



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

Installing/removing the rear seat head restraints

Removing



- ▶ Release the rear seat backrest and fold it slightly forwards .
- ▶ Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.

- ▶ Push release knob  in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Installing

- ▶ Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.
- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Seat Comfort

- ▶ Select a seat.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- ▶ Select **Side Bolsters**.
- ▶ Adjust the air cushions.

Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- ▶ Select **Lumbar**.
- ▶ Adjust the air cushions.

Selecting the massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Massage


- ▶ Select a seat.
- ▶ Select **Wave Massage** or **Pulsating Massage**. The selected program will start.
- ▶ **To set the massage intensity:** switch **High Intensity** on or off.

Resetting the seat and massage settings

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Seat Comfort ▶▶ Reset

- ▶ Select **Yes** or **No**.

-  Only the settings for the selected seat are reset.

Setting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

Requirements:

- These functions are available only for fully electric seats with a memory function.

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Seat Comfort ▶▶ Seat Kinetics

ENERGIZING seat kinetics supports back health by changing the seat position during driving. The muscles and joints are stressed and relieved again and again by means of minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

Depending on the planned driving time, three different programs are available for selection.

The following programs are available:

- **Short-dist. Journey** (16 minutes)
- **Medium-dist. Journey** (32 minutes)
- **Long-distance Journey** (96 minutes)

- ▶ Select a program.
The selected program will start.

Configuring a program

- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **Backr. & Seat Surface, Backrest** or **Seat Surface**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a multicontour seat:**
switch **Including Lumbar** on or off.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heater

Repeatedly switching on the seat heater can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heater.

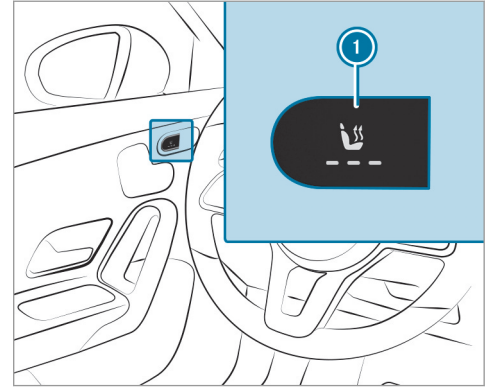
⚠ NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating can occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- ▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on



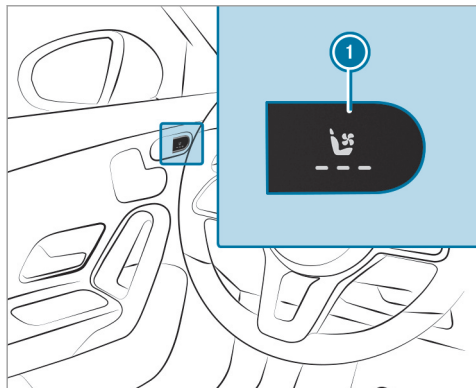
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ①.
All indicator lamps are on.
- ▶ **To reduce the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps light up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

- ① The seat heating automatically switches down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on



- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ①. All indicator lamps are on.
- ▶ **To reduce the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set. Depending on the ventilation level, up to three indicator lamps light up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

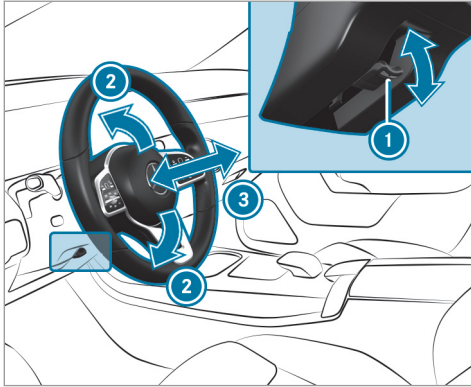
- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion

- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

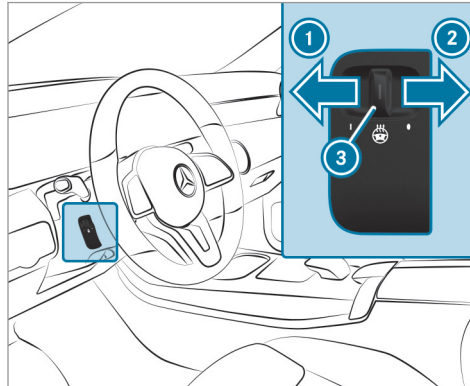


- ▶ Push release lever ① down as far as it will go. The steering column is unlocked.
- ▶ Adjust height ② and distance ③ to the steering wheel.
- ▶ Push release lever ① up as far as it will go. The steering column is locked.
- ▶ Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Switching the steering wheel heater on or off

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



- ▶ **To switch on:** push the switch to position ①. Indicator lamp ③ lights up.

- ▶ **To switch off:** push the switch to position ②. Indicator lamp ③ goes out.

When you switch the ignition off, the steering wheel heater switches off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when driving off while adjusting the easy exit feature

- If you drive off while the easy entry and exit feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped while adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

When the easy entry and exit feature adjusts the steering wheel and the driver's seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

- ▶ Move the adjustment lever of the steering wheel.
The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- ▶ Press the seat adjustment switch.
The adjustment process is stopped.

You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during activation of the easy entry and exit feature by children

If children activate the easy entry and exit feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the driver's seat moves backwards when:

- you switch the ignition off when the driver's door is open
- you open the driver's door when the ignition is switched off

i The driver's seat moves backwards only if it is not already in the rearmost position.

The driver's seat moves back to the last drive position in the following cases:

- you switch the ignition on when the driver's door is closed
- you close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on

The last drive position is stored in the following situations:

- you switch the ignition off
- you call up the seat settings via the memory function
- you save the seat setting using the memory function

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Fahrzeug (Vehicle) ▶ Easy Entry/Exit

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Operating the memory function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when setting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a memory position switch or seat adjustment switch immediately.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

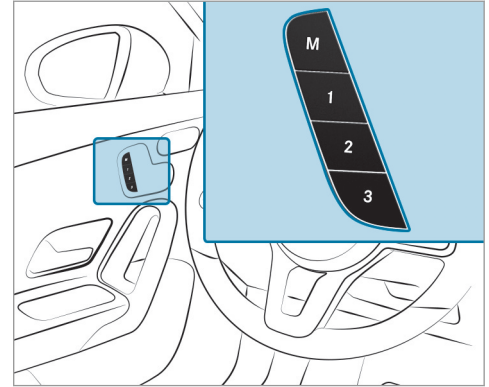
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

The following systems can be selected:

- Seat
- Seat contour
- Exterior mirrors
- Head-up Display



- ▶ **To store:** set the seat, seat contour, the Head-up Display and the outside mirror to the desired position.
- ▶ Press memory button M and then press pre-set position button 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.

- ▶ **To call up:** press and briefly hold preset position button 1, 2 or 3. After releasing the button, the front seat, Head-up Display, outside mirror and seat contour are moved into the stored position automatically.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid.
- ▶ Never drive with the trunk lid open.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrectly stowed objects

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from tailpipes and tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trim.

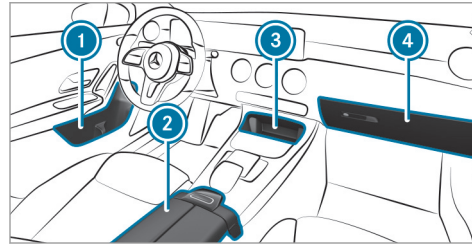
- ▶ Allow the vehicle parts to cool down before you touch them.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- Never exceed the permissible gross mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.

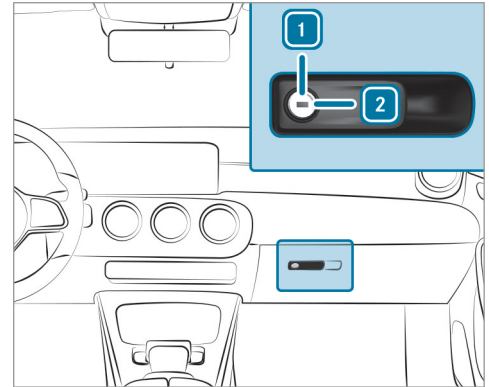
Storage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments



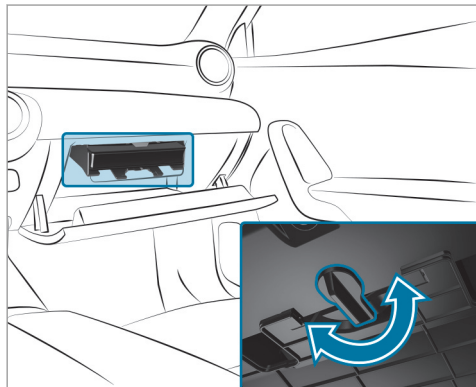
- ① Storage compartment in the doors
- ② Storage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB connection
- ③ Storage compartment in the front center console with a USB connection and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones
- ④ Glove box

Locking and unlocking the glove box



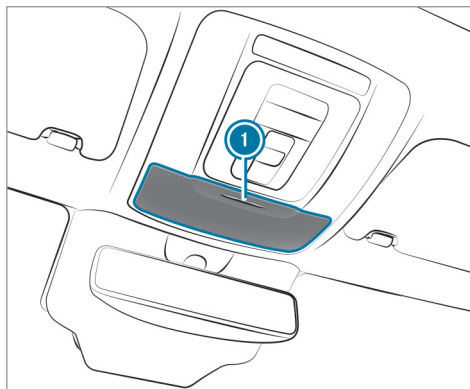
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key a quarter turn clockwise **2** (to lock) or counter-clockwise **1** (to unlock).

Storage compartment for customer literature



▶ **To open:** turn the handle left or right.

Opening the eyeglasses compartment



▶ Press button ①.

Rear bench seat through-loading feature

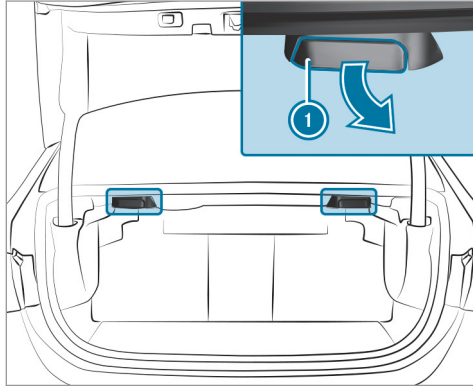
Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

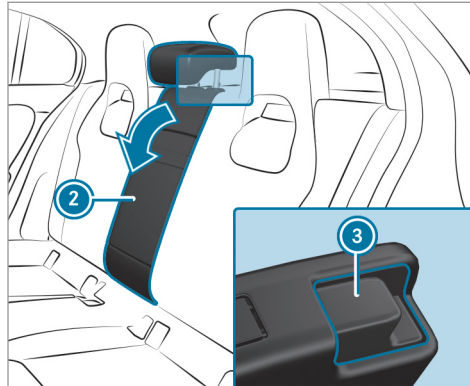
- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
 - Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

The center and outer seat backrests can be folded forwards separately.



▶ **Vehicles with a memory function:** If one or multiple sections of the rear seat backrest are folded forwards, the corresponding front seat will move forwards slightly, if necessary, to avoid a collision.

- ▶ If necessary, fully insert the rear seat backrest head restraints.
- ▶ **Left and right seat backrests:** pull the left or right release handle ① and fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.



- ▶ **Center seat backrest:** pull release catch ③ of seat backrest ② forwards.
- ▶ Fold seat backrest ② forwards.

- ▶ If necessary, reset the driver's or front passenger seat.

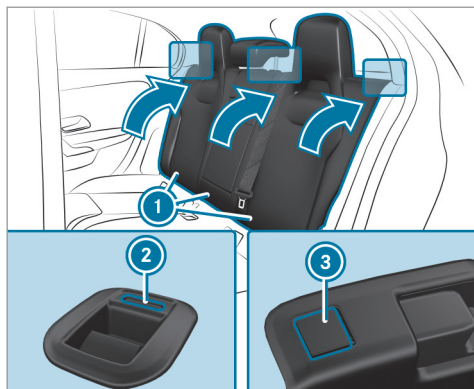
Folding the rear seat backrest back

! **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when folding back the seat backrest.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

- ▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



- ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest ① back until it engages.

Left and right seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, red lock verification indicator ② will be visible.

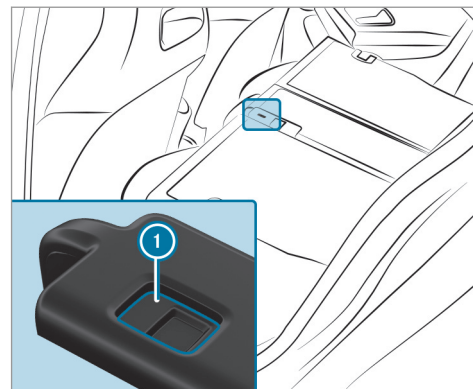
Center seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, red lock verification indicator ③ will be visible.

Locking the release catch of the center rear seat backrest

Requirements:

- The left and center seat backrests are engaged and joined together.

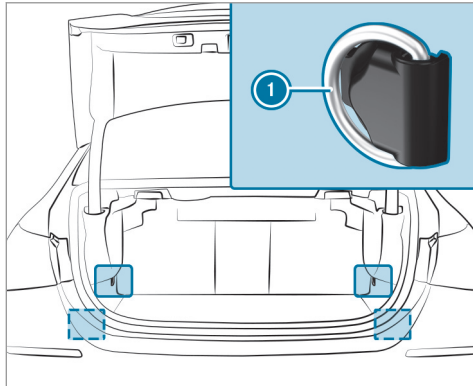
You can lock the center seat backrest release catch if you want to secure the trunk from unauthorized access. The center seat backrest can then only be folded forwards together with the left seat backrest.



- ▶ Fold the center and left seat backrests forwards.
- ▶ **To lock:** slide catch ① upwards. The release catch of the center seat backrest is locked.
- ▶ **To unlock:** slide catch ① downwards.

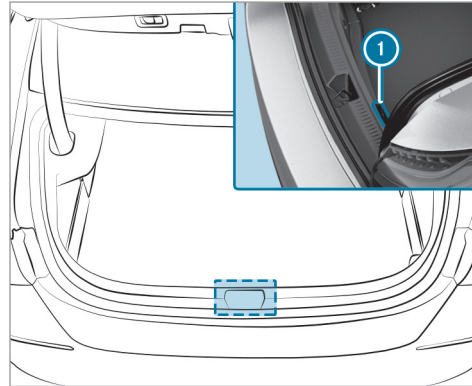
Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 94).



- ① Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

Opening or closing the stowage space under the trunk floor



- ▶ **To open:** lift the trunk floor at contact ① and swing it upwards.
- ▶ **To close:** fold the trunk floor downwards.

Attaching the roof carrier

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if the maximum roof load is exceeded

When you load the roof, the center of gravity of the vehicle rises and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics change. During cornering, the vehicle tilts more strongly and may react more sluggishly to steering movements.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage from non-approved roof racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof racks which have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

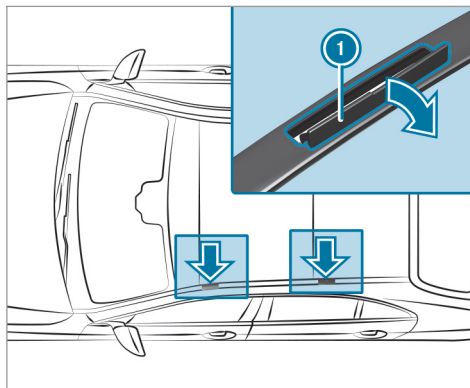
- ▶ Only use roof racks tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof rack is installed:
 - The sliding sunroof can be fully raised.
 - The trunk lid can be fully opened.
- ▶ Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

! **NOTE** Damage to the panoramic sliding sunroof when a roof rack is fitted

The panoramic sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof rack if you attempt to open it when the roof rack is fitted.

- ▶ Do not open the panoramic sliding sunroof if a roof rack is fitted.

In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the panoramic sliding sunroof.



! **NOTE** Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- ▶ Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- ▶ Carefully fold covers ① upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Secure the roof rack to the anchorage points under covers ①.
- ▶ Comply with the roof rack manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Secure the load on the roof rack.

Cup holder

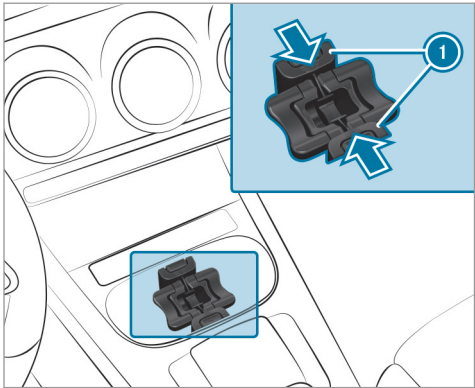
Installing the cup holder in or removing it from the center console (automatic transmission)

⚠ WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

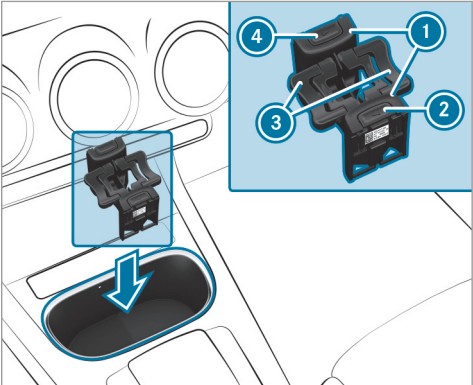
- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



Cup holder in the stowage compartment without cover

- ▶ **To remove:** slide snap-in brackets ❶ of the cup holder inwards until they are unlocked.
- ▶ Move the cup holder upwards out of the stowage compartment.

❶ The cup holder and the rubber mat beneath it can be removed for cleaning, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water.



Cup holder in the stowage compartment without cover

- ▶ **To install:** if necessary, open the stowage compartment cover and insert the cup

holder, as shown, into the stowage compartment with the imprint to the vehicle interior.

- ▶ Slide the cup holder onto the bars in the stowage compartment.
- ▶ Slide snap-in brackets ① outwards until they engage.
- ▶ Press button ② and/or ④. Wings ③ fold upwards.
- ① The cup holder wings can be folded downwards and locked. The cup holder's holding function will then not be available.

Opening or closing the cup holder in the rear armrest

! NOTE Damage to the rear armrest

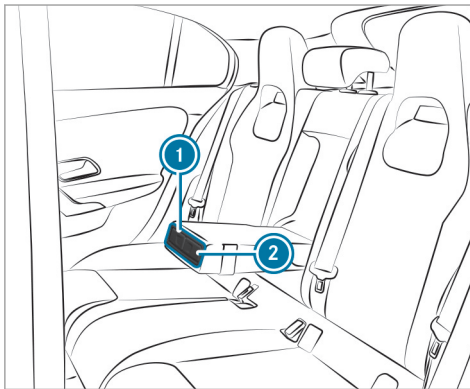
When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by the weight of your body.

- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the rear armrest.

! NOTE Damage to the cup holder

When the rear armrest is folded back the cup holder could become damaged.

- ▶ Only fold the rear armrest back when the cup holder is closed.



- ▶ **To open:** press cup holder ① or ②. Cup holder ① or ② extends automatically.

- ▶ **To close:** push cup holder ① or ② back until it engages.

Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using the cigarette lighter in the front center console

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

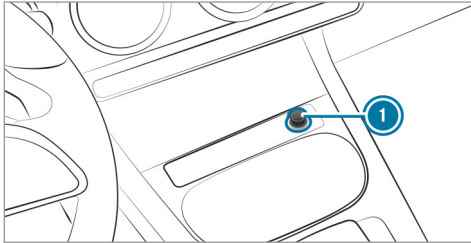
- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

- ▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- ▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



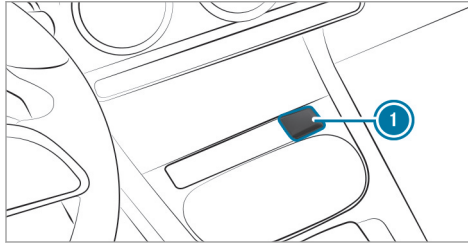
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①. The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket in the front center console

Requirements:

- Only devices with up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A) are permissible.



- ▶ Lift up socket cap ①.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

12 V socket in the stowage compartment

with cover: if you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Using the 115 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

- ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cables or sockets

If a suitable device is connected, the 115 V socket will be carrying a high voltage. If the connecting cable or the 115 V socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use dry and damage-free connecting cables.
- ▶ When the ignition is switched off, ensure that the 115 V socket is dry.
- ▶ If the 115 V socket is damaged or gets pulled out of the paneling, immediately have the socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialized workshop.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 115 V socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

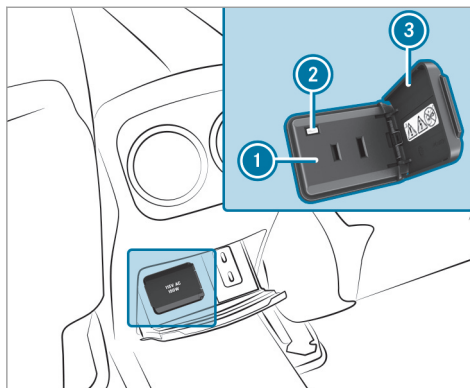
You could receive an electric shock:

- if you reach into the socket.
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.

▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Requirements:

- Devices must be equipped with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only devices up to a maximum of 150 W are permitted.
- Multiple sockets are not permitted.



- ▶ Open flap ③.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device into 115 V socket ①.
When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp ② lights up.

Using the 230 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cables or sockets

When a suitable device is connected, the 230 V power socket will be carrying a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 230 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

- ▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- ▶ When the ignition is switched off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- ▶ Have the 230 V power socket immediately checked or replaced at a qualified specialized workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

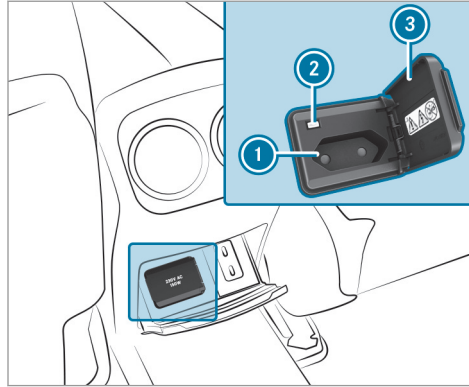
You could receive an electric shock:

- if you reach into the socket.
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.

▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Requirements:

- Devices must be equipped with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only devices up to a maximum of 150 watts are permitted.
- Multiple sockets are not permitted.

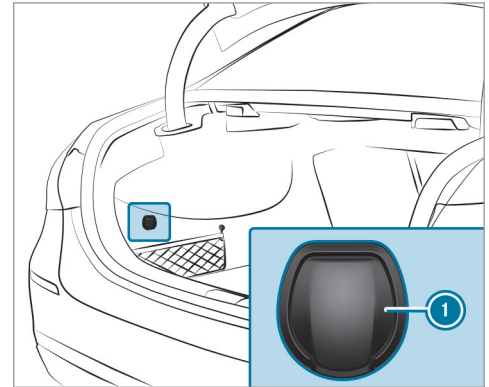


- ▶ Open flap ③.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device into 230 V socket ①. When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp ② lights up.

Using the 12 V socket in the trunk

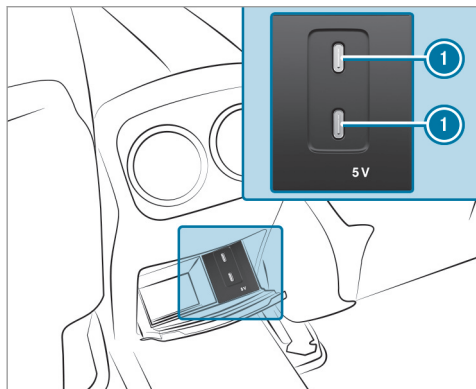
Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).



- ▶ Lift up cap ① of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

USB port in the rear passenger compartment



If the ignition is switched on you can charge a USB device, e.g. a mobile phone, at USB ports **1** using a suitable charging cable.

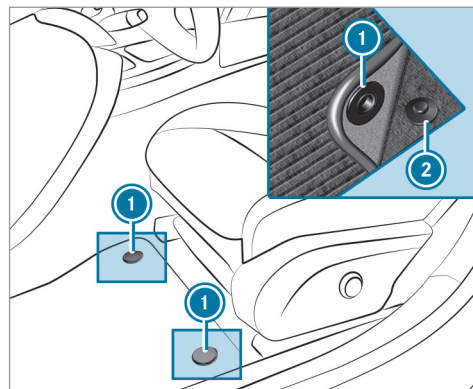
Installing/removing the floor mats

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



▶ **To install:** slide the seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.

▶ Press studs **1** onto holders **2**.

▶ Adjust the corresponding seat.

▶ **To remove:** pull the floor mat off holders **2**.

▶ Remove the floor mat.

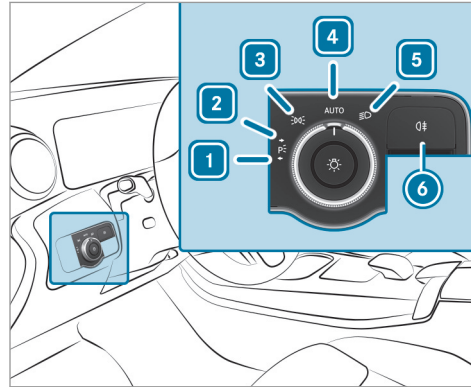
Exterior lighting

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



- 1 Left-hand standing lamps
- 2 Right-hand standing lamps
- 3 Parking lights and license plate lighting
- 4 Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)

- 5 Low beam/high beam
- 6 Switches the rear fog lights on or off

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the parking lights is deactivated and replaced by the low beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely and in a well-lit area, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

▶ Where possible, switch on the right or left parking light.

In the case of severe battery discharging, the standing lamps or standing lamps are automatically switched off to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except parking lights and standing lamps) switches off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

108 Light and visibility


- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 111).

Automatic driving lights function

The parking lights, low beam and daytime running lamps are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the ambient light.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility


When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- ▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

Activating/deactivating the rear fog light

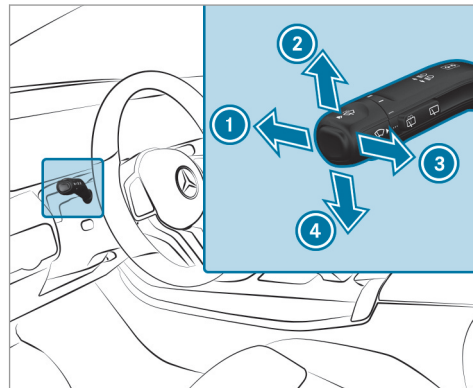
Requirements:

- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.

- ▶ Press the  button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.




Operating the combination switch for the lights



- ① High-beam headlamps
- ② Turn signal light, right
- ③ High-beam flasher
- ④ Turn signal light, left

- ▶ Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

High-beam headlamps

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the  or **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①. When the high beam is activated, the  indicator lamp for low beam is deactivated and replaced by the  indicator lamp for the high beam.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① or pull in the direction of arrow ③.

High-beam flasher

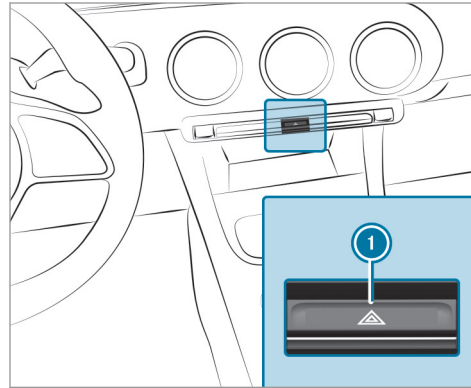
- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Turn signal lights

- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal light flashes three times.

- ▶ **To indicate permanently:** press the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

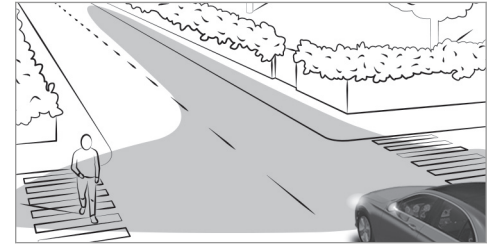
Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- ▶ Press button ①.

Cornering light

Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. It can be activated only when the low beam is switched on.

The function is active:

- At speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned.

- At speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) when the steering wheel is turned.

Traffic circle and intersection function: the cornering light is activated on both sides through an evaluation of the current GPS position of the vehicle. It remains active until after the vehicle has left the traffic circle or intersection.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Function of Adaptive Highbeam Assist

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognize the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these or similar situations, the automatic high beam is not deactivated or is activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

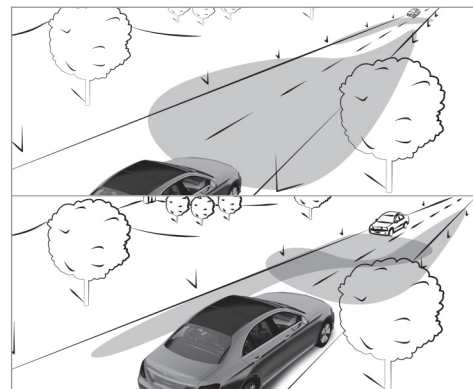
System limitations

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted if:

- Visibility is impaired, for example in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- There is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist switches automatically between:

- Low beam
- High beam

At speeds above 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, high beam is automatically switched on.

High beam switches off automatically:


- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h).
- If other road users are detected.
- If street lighting is sufficient.

At speeds above approx. 31 mph (50 km/h):

- The headlamp range of low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Switch on the high beam using the combination switch.
When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the  indicator lamp in the multifunction display comes on.
- ▶ **To switch off:** switch off the high beam using the combination switch.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the **AUTO** position.

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Light ▶ Ext. Light Switch-off

The exterior lighting is activated for the configured time when the vehicle is parked.

- ▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

Switching the surround lighting on or off

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Light ▶ Locator Lighting

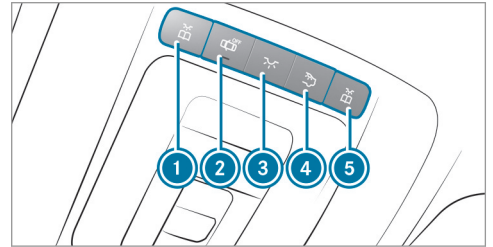
The exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.






- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

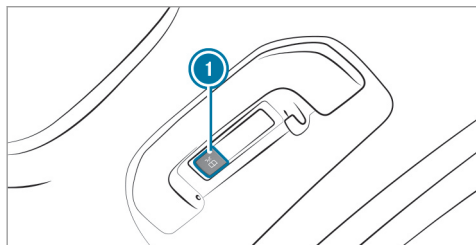
Front overhead control panel




- ①  Front left reading lamp
- ②  Automatic interior lighting control
- ③  Front interior lighting
- ④  Rear interior lighting
- ⑤  Front right reading lamp

- ▶ **To switch on or off:** press button ① - ⑤ accordingly.

Control panel in the grab handle



①  Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button ①.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

 ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Light ▶▶ Ambient Lighting

Setting the color and brightness

- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Set the color and brightness values.

① There are 64 colors available.

Activating the brightness for zones

- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **Brightness Zones**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. The **ACCENT**, **AMBIANCE** and **VENTS** zones can be set separately.

① Fewer zones may be available depending on the vehicle equipment.

Activating multi-color lighting

- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **Multi-color**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. There are ten preset color combinations available.

Activating multi-color animation

- ▶ Select **Multi-color Animation**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. The chosen color combination changes at predefined intervals.

Activating welcome lighting

- ▶ Select **Welcome**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. When the vehicle is unlocked, a special interior lighting sequence runs.

Activating dependency on air conditioning settings

- ▶ Select **Climate**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting changes briefly.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on or off

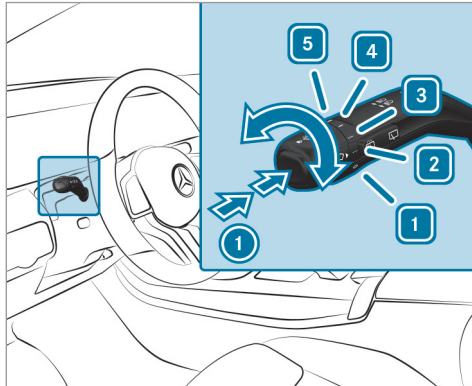
Multimedia system:

 ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Light ▶▶ Int. Light Switch-off

- ▶ Switch the lighting switch-off delay time on or off.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on/off



- ① Single wipe/wiping with washer fluid
- ① Windshield wipers off
- ② Intermittent wiping, normal
Vehicles with rain sensor: normal automatic wiping

- ③ Intermittent wiping, frequent
Vehicles with rain sensor: frequent automatic wiping
- ④ Continuous wiping, slow
- ⑤ Continuous wiping, fast

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the correct position ① - ⑤.
- ▶ **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.
 - Single wipe
 - Wipes with washer fluid

Changing the windshield wiper blades

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

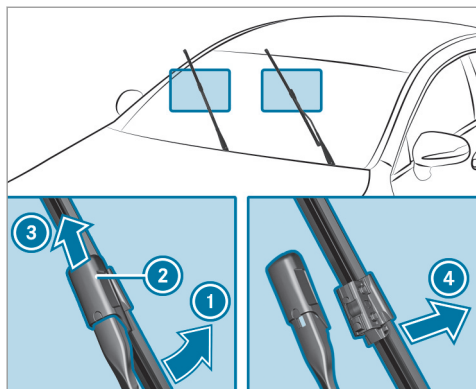
- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms into the change position

- ▶ Switch the ignition on, and switch it off again immediately.
- ▶ Within around 15 seconds, press the button on the combination switch for around three seconds (→ page 113). The wiper arms will move into the change position.

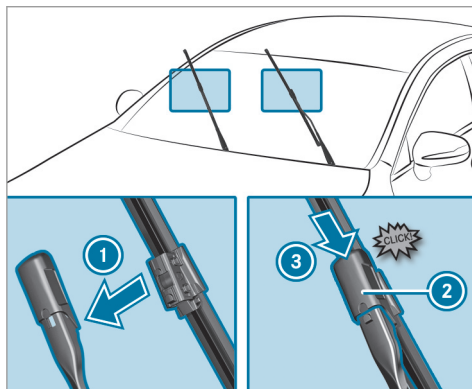
Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.




- ▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- ▶ Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ④ away from the wiper arm.

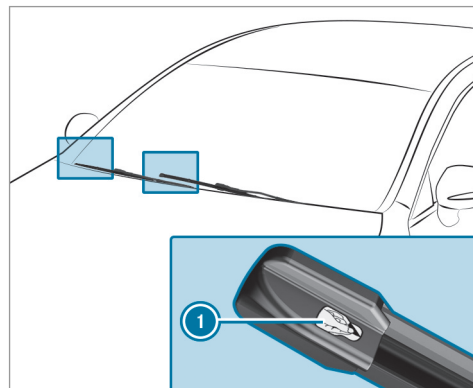
Installing the wiper blades



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade sits correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press the  button on the combination switch (→ page 113). The wiper arms will move into the original position.

Maintenance display



- ▶ Remove protective film ❶ from the maintenance display on the tip of the newly installed wiper blades.

If the color of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

- ❶ The duration until the color change varies depending on the usage conditions.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

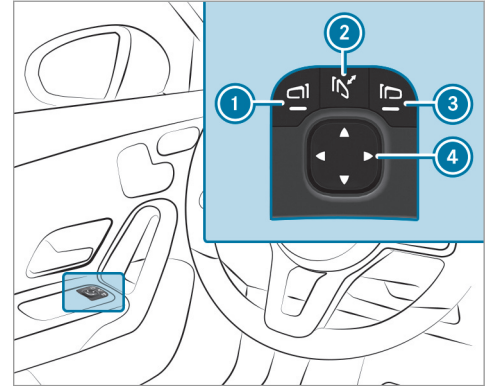
- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distances when using the passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

As a result, you may misjudge the distance between you and the road user driving behind you, for example, when changing lanes.

- ▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.



- ▶ **To fold in or out:** briefly press button ❷.
- ▶ **To set:** press button ❶ or ❸ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- ▶ Press button ❹ to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

❗ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, you must reset the outside mirrors. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

▶ **To adjust:** briefly press button ②.

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:

▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors:** Manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.

▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors:** Press and hold button ②. You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The outside mirror is set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirrors function

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Rinse the electrolyte from your skin and seek medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limitations

The system does not go into anti-glare mode in the following situations:

- The engine is switched off
- Reverse gear is engaged
- The interior lighting is switched on

Function of the front-passenger outside mirror parking position

❗ The parking position is available only in vehicles with a memory function.

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror tilts downwards and shows the rear wheel on the front-passenger side in the following situations:

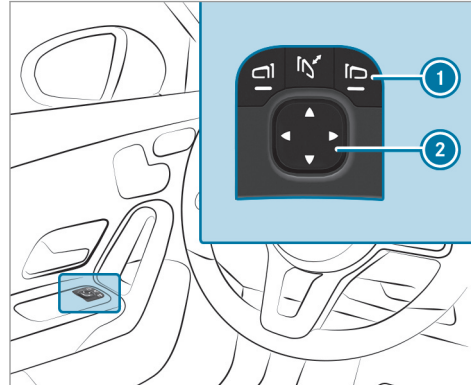
- The parking position is stored (→ page 117)
- The passenger mirror is selected
- Reverse gear is engaged

The front-passenger outside mirror moves back to its original position in the following situations:

- You shift the transmission to another transmission position
- At speeds greater than 9 mph (15 km/h)
- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- ▶ Press button ① to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ②.

Calling up

- ▶ Press button ① to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The front-passenger outside mirror moves to the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

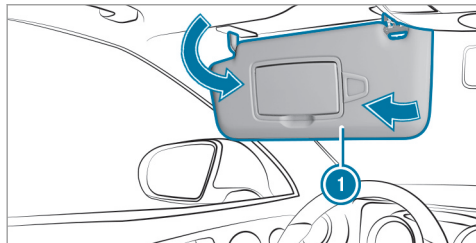
Multimedia system:

▶ ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle

- ▶ Switch **Autom. Mirror Folding** on or off.

Operating the sun visors

Using the single sun visor

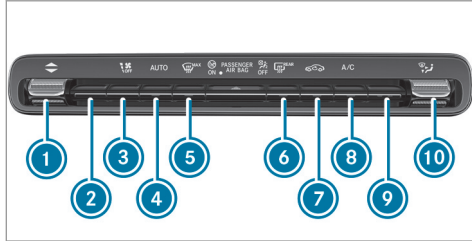


- ▶ **Glare from the front:** fold sun visor ① down.
- ▶ **Glare from the side:** swing sun visor ① to the side.

Overview of climate control systems

Control panel overview for dual-zone automatic climate control

The indicator lamps in the **AUTO**, **MAX**, **REAR**, **REAR**, **A/C** and **SYNC** buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.

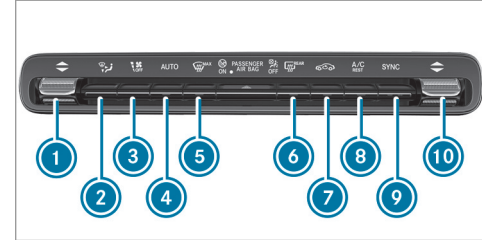


- ① Sets the temperature
- ② Button without function
- ③ Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
- ④ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 120)
- ⑤ **MAX** Defrosts the windshield

- ⑥ Switches the rear window defroster on or off
- ⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on or off (→ page 121)
- ⑧ **A/C** Switches the A/C function on or off (→ page 120)
- ⑨ Button without function
- ⑩ Sets the air distribution

Control panel overview for 3-zone automatic climate control

The indicator lamps in the buttons **AUTO**, **MAX**, **REAR**, **REAR**, **A/C**, **REST**, **SYNC** and **SYNC** indicate that the corresponding function is activated.





- ① Sets temperature on the driver's side
- ② Sets the air distribution
- ③ Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
- ④ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 120)
- ⑤ **MAX** Defrosts the windshield
- ⑥ **REAR** Switches the rear window defroster on or off
- ⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on or off (→ page 121)
- ⑧ **A/C** Switches the A/C function on or off (→ page 120)

Switches residual heat on or off
(→ page 122)

- 9 **SYNC** Activates or deactivates synchronization (→ page 121)
- 10 **▼▲** Sets the front passenger side temperature



Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the  button.
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the  button.
- i If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch off climate control only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on/off via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- ▶ Press the   button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly otherwise the windows may fog up more quickly.


Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Calling up the climate control menu

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the multimedia system

- ▶ Select the temperature display at the bottom edge of the screen.

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the button on the control panel

- ▶ Press the  button on the control panel.
- i The button on the control panel is not available on all equipment variants. In this case, the air conditioning menu can only be called up using the multimedia system.


Activating/deactivating the A/C function using the multimedia system


The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- ▶ Call up the climate control menu (→ page 120).
- ▶ Select **A/C**.
Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

Setting climate control to automatic









In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.
- ▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the  or **AUTO** button.




In automatic mode, you can choose between five different air quantities using the  button. Automatic mode is retained.

Overview of air distribution settings

The symbols on the display indicate which vents the airflow is being directed through:

-  Defroster and side air vents
-  Center and side air vents
-  Footwell and side air vents
-  Center, side and footwell vents
-  Defroster, footwell and side air vents
-  All vents
-  Defroster, middle and side air vents
-  Automatic air distribution

Setting the air distribution

- ▶ Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 120).
 - ▶ **To set the air distribution:** select ,  or .
 - ▶ Set the airflow.
- i** Several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the

temperature/air conditioning for the windshield and the footwells simultaneously.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronization function via the control panel

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The temperature and air distribution setting for the driver side is adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

- ▶ Press the **SYNC** button.

The synchronization function is deactivated if the settings for one of the other climate zones are changed.


Activating or deactivating the climate control synchronization function using the multi-media system

The climate control can be controlled centrally using the synchronization function. The driver's settings for temperature, air quantity and air distribution are adopted automatically for all climate zones.

- ▶ Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 120).
- ▶ Select **SYNC**. Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

Removing condensation from the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.
- ▶ If the windows continue to fog up: press the  button.

Windows fogged up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windshield wipers.
- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- ▶ Press the  button. The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after some time.

- ❗ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the residual heat on or off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes.

▶ **To switch on:** press the  button.

Residual heat is switched off automatically.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

⚠ WARNING - Danger of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

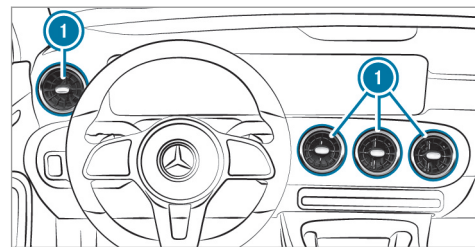
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

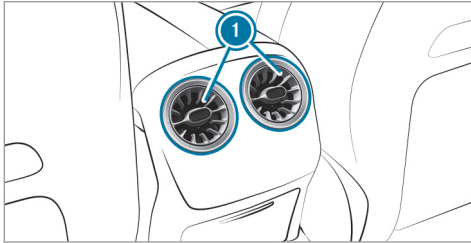
To guarantee the fresh air supply through the air vents into the vehicle interior, comply with the following:

- Always keep the vents and the ventilation grille in the vehicle interior free.
- Keep the air inlet free of deposits (→ page 260).



- ▶ **To open or close:** hold air vent ① in the center and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent ① in the center and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents



- ▶ **To open or close:** hold rear air vent ① in the center and turn it left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold rear air vent ① in the center and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving

Switching on the power supply or ignition using the start/stop button

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- starting the engine

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

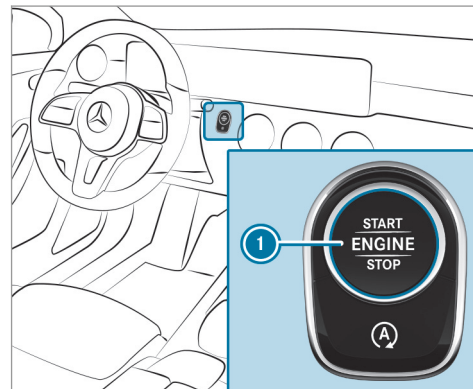
⚠ WARNING Risk of fire caused by flammable material on the exhaust system

Flammable materials brought in by either animals or environmental influences may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the engine or exhaust system.

- ▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements:

- The SmartKey is located in the vehicle and the SmartKey battery is not discharged.



- ▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button ❶ once.
You can activate the windshield wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button ❶ twice.

- ▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press button ❶ twice.
The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The ignition is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes.
The transmission is in position **P**.
or
The electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button ❶ once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

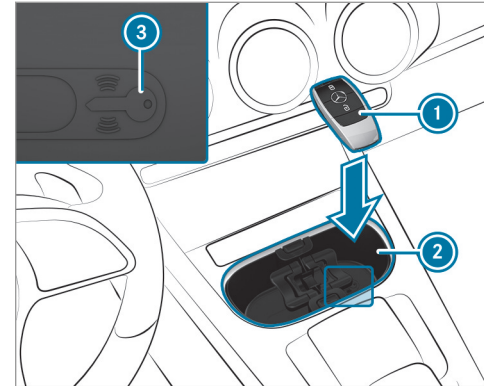
Requirements:

- The SmartKey is located in the vehicle and the SmartKey battery is not discharged.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button ❶ once.
- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button ❶ once.
- ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the **Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual** display message also appears in the multifunction display: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

You can switch off the engine while driving by pressing button ❶ for about three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes under "Driving tips".

Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

If the vehicle does not start and the **Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual** display message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



Marked space (example with cup holder without cover)

- ▶ Open the cover of marked space ② if necessary.
 - ▶ Make sure that marked space ② is empty.
 - ▶ Remove SmartKey ① from the key ring.
 - ▶ Place SmartKey ① in marked space ② on the symbol ③.
- The vehicle will start after a short time.
- If you remove SmartKey ① from marked space ② the engine continues running. For further vehicle starts however, SmartKey ① must be located in marked space ② on symbol ③ during the entire journey.
- ▶ Have SmartKey ① checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Place SmartKey ① in marked space ② and leave it there.
 - ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
- ① You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before commencing your journey

① The function is not available in all countries. If you start the vehicle via your smartphone, the previously selected air conditioning adjustment is active.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled.
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Starting the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

- ▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements:

- park position **P** is selected.
 - the anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
 - the panic alarm is not activated.
 - the hazard warning lights are switched off.
 - the hood is closed.
 - the doors are closed and locked.
 - the windows and sliding sunroof are closed.
- ▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone:

- after every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.
- you can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. The vehicle must be started once with the SmartKey before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone.
- you can stop the vehicle again at any time.
- further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights.

or

▶ Unlock the doors.

or

▶ Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Breaking-in notes

To preserve the engine during the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km):

- drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- drive the vehicle in drive program **C** or **E**.
- change gear before the tachometer needle is $\frac{2}{3}$ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,000 miles (1,500 km).

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following breaking-in notes:

- in certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensor system adjusts automatically while a certain distance is driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not achieved until the end of this teach-in process.
- brakepads, brake discs and tires that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on driving

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable footwear

Operation of the pedals may be restricted due to unsuitable footwear such as:

- Shoes with platform soles
 - Shoes with high heels
 - Slippers
- ▶ When driving always wear suitable shoes in order to be able to operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when switching off the ignition when driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available. This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will then need to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

- ▶ Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.

- ▶ Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Driving when under the influence of alcohol and/or drugs is an extremely dangerous combination. Even small quantities of alcohol or drugs may affect your reflexes, perception and judgment.

The probability of a serious or even fatal accident greatly increases if you drive when under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

- ▶ Do not drink alcohol or take drugs while driving, and do not allow anyone to drive who has been drinking alcohol or taking drugs.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

! NOTE Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.
- ▶ To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

! NOTE Damage to the drivetrain and the engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached operating temperature.
- ▶ Do not allow the wheels to spin.

! NOTE Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side.
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front.

To prevent salt build-up:

- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.

ECO start/stop function

Operation of the ECO start/stop function

The engine is automatically switched off if the following conditions are met:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position **D** or **N**.
- If all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met.

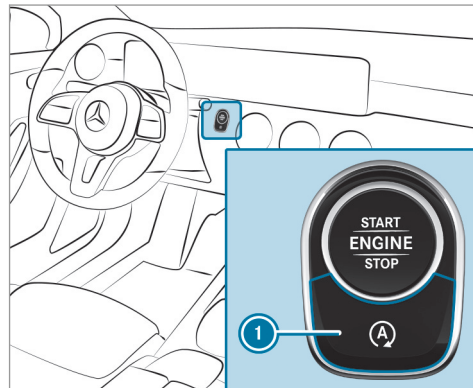
The **A** symbol appears in the multifunction display when the vehicle is stationary.

The engine is restarted automatically if:

- You release the brake pedal in transmission position **D** when the HOLD function is not active.
- You shift from transmission position **P**.
- You engage transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- You change the vehicle level.
- An automatic engine start is necessary.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds. The **Vehicle Operational Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting** display message also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after one minute.

Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function



▶ Press button **1**.
A display appears in the instrument cluster when switching the ECO start/stop function off/on.

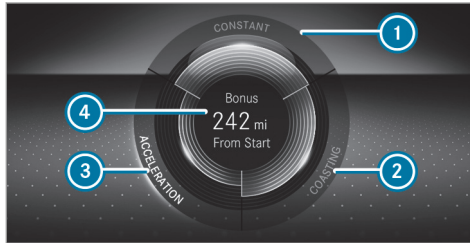
i A continuous display appears in the instrument cluster while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

ECO display function

The ECO display summarizes the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption if you:

- drive with particular care
- drive the vehicle in drive program **E**
- observe the gearshift recommendations



The lettering in the segment lights up brightly, the outer edge lights up and the segment fills up in the following situations:

- ① Steady speed

- ② Gentle deceleration and rolling
- ③ Moderate acceleration

The lettering in the segment is gray, the outer edge is dark and the segment empties in the following situations

- ① Fluctuations in speed
- ② Heavy braking
- ③ Sporty acceleration

You have driven economically when:

- The three segments fill up completely at the same time
- The edge around all three segments lights up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison to a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown in the center of display ④. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

- **I*** (**Individual**): individual settings
- **S** (**Sport**): sporty driving style
- **C** (**Comfort**): comfortable and economical driving style
- **E** (**Eco**): particularly economical driving style

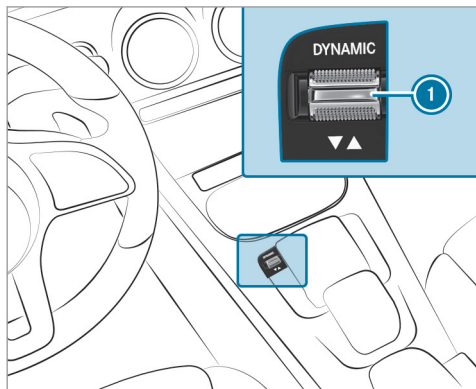
i The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display of the on-board computer.

Depending on the drive program selected the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- Drive
 - Engine and transmission management
 - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ESP®
- **Vehicles with DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL:** suspension

- Steering

Selecting the drive program



- ▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① forwards or backwards. The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT (multimedia system)

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle ▶ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

- ▶ Select **Individual Config.**
- ▶ Select and set a category.

Restoring settings

- ▶ Switch **Request at Start** on or off.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the drive program last active should be restored. If the ECO start/stop function was deactivated, an additional prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

- ① The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the **Comfort** drive program is set automati-

cally. The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] ▶ Vehicle Info

- ▶ Select **Vehicle**. The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] ▶ Vehicle Info

- ▶ Select **Engine**. The engine data is displayed.

- ① The values for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the nominal values.

Items that can influence this are, for example:

- Engine speed
- Sea level
- Fuel grade

- Outside temperature

Calling up fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

→  → Vehicle Info

- ▶ Select **Consumption**.

The current and average fuel consumption is displayed.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.

- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- starting the engine

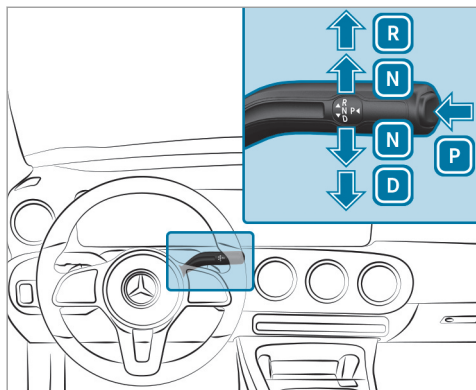
- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the multifunction display.



- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance. The transmission position display shows **R** in the multifunction display.

Engaging neutral N

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance. The transmission position display shows **N** in the multifunction display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N** even if the ignition is switched off:

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Switch the ignition off.

- ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the SmartKey in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral **N**.

Engaging park position P

- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 139).
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button **P**. Park position is engaged when the transmission position display **P** is shown in the multifunction display. If no transmission position display appears, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Park position **P** is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch off the engine of the stationary vehicle in transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is at a standstill or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.

- ❗ To maneuver with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while stationary and engage transmission position **D** or **R** again.
- ❗ At very low outside temperatures from approx. -4 °F (-20 °C) you may not be able to shift the transmission from **P** to another transmission position when the engine is switched off. If this is the case, only change the transmission position while the engine is running.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
The transmission position display shows **D** in the multifunction display.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position **D**, it shifts the gears automatically. This depends on the following factors:

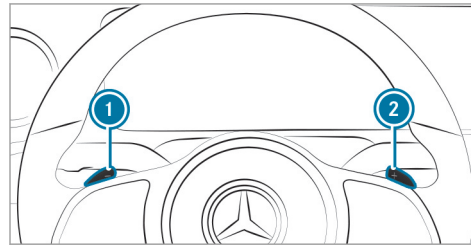
- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The driving speed

Manual gearshifting

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

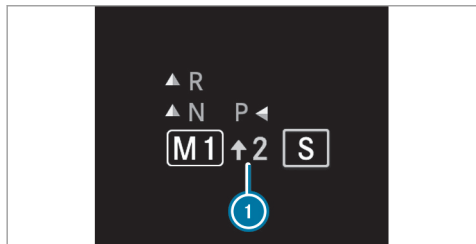
- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.



- ▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter **1** or **2**.
Manual gearshifting is activated for a short time. The current gear is displayed in the multifunction display.
- ❗ How long the manual gearshifting stays activated is dependent on the driving style.
- ▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter **2**.
- ▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter **1**.
If you pull and hold steering wheel paddle shifter **1**, the transmission shifts to the lowest possible gear.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter **2** and hold it in place.
The transmission position **D** appears in the multifunction display.
- ❗ If you select the **Manual** drive setting in drive program **MAN**, manual gearshifting is permanently activated.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



- ▶ If gearshift recommendation message ❶ is shown on the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

- ▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.

Glide mode function

With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterized by the following:

- The combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and the engine continues to run in idle.
- The transmission position **D** is displayed in green in the multifunction display.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- Drive program **E** is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- You are no longer depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

- ❶ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive when in drive program **D**.

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Active Brake Assist: Glide mode is not activated if one of these systems is active.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Height
- Speed
- Operating status of the engine

- ❶ Glide mode can be ended by pressing the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (→ page 135).

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	<p>The transmission is losing oil.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer shifts gear.	<p>The transmission is in emergency operation mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Switch the transmission to position P. ► Switch off the engine. ► When using a SmartKey, remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. ► Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ► Switch the transmission to position D. ► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Refueling

Refueling the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Switch off the ignition and, if it has been in use, switch off the stationary heater before you refuel your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can create sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapors.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.
- ▶ Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ The RON requirement is located in the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ Only refuel with low-sulfur unleaded fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel using:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10 vol.% ethanol, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3 vol.% methanol, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the ignition. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
- ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks.

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the fuel pump nozzle switches off.

If you have added too much fuel because of a defective filling pump:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

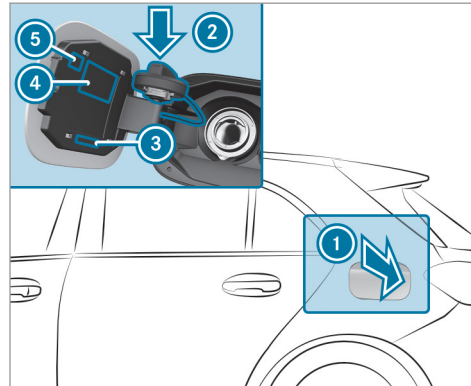
Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

- i** Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 328).

Refueling



- ① Fuel filler flap
- ② Bracket for the fuel filler cap

- ③ Fuel type
- ④ Tire pressure table
- ⑤ QR code for rescue card

- ▶ Press on the rear area of fuel filler flap ①.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into bracket ②.
- ▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

- !** **WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grass-land or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- Starting the engine.

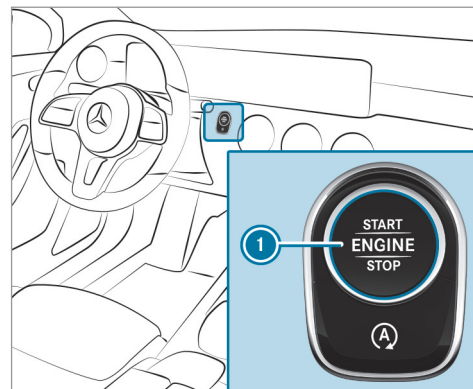
In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.



1 Start/stop button

- ▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill with the service brake.
- ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Engage transmission position **P** in a stationary vehicle with the service brake applied (→ page 134).
 - ▶ Switch the ignition off.
 - ▶ Release the service brake slowly.
 - ▶ Lock the vehicle.
- i** When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately five minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when opening or closing a door with the garage door opener

When you operate or program the door with the integrated garage door opener, people in the range of movement of the door may become trapped or struck by the door.

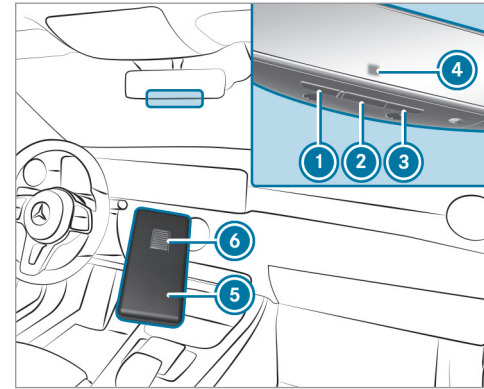
- ▶ When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the door.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature.
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked outside of the garage.
- The engine is switched off



- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of the remote control has the frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.

Radio equipment approval number:

- NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
- 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)

▶ Press and hold button ①, ② or ③ that you wish to program.
Indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

▶ Release the previously pressed button.
Indicator lamp ④ continues to flash yellow.

▶ Point remote control ⑤ at a distance of 1 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) towards buttons ①, ② or ③.

▶ Press and hold button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until:

- Indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
- Indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronization of the rolling code with the door system must also be carried out.

▶ If indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.

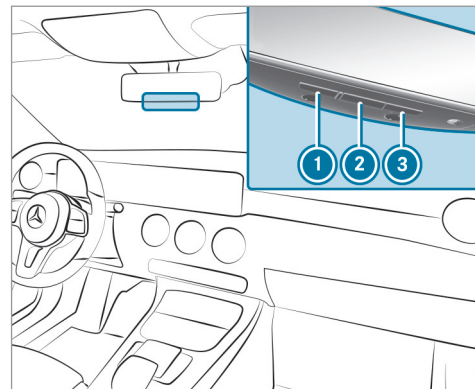
▶ Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Requirements:

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects, are located outside the range of movement of the door.

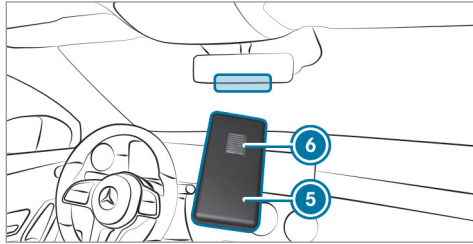


▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

▶ Press previously programmed button ①, ② or ③ repeatedly, until the door closes.
When the door closes, programming is completed.

- i** Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control



- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control **5** is supported.
- ▶ Replace the batteries in remote control **5**.
- ▶ Hold remote control **5** at various angles at a distance between 1 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

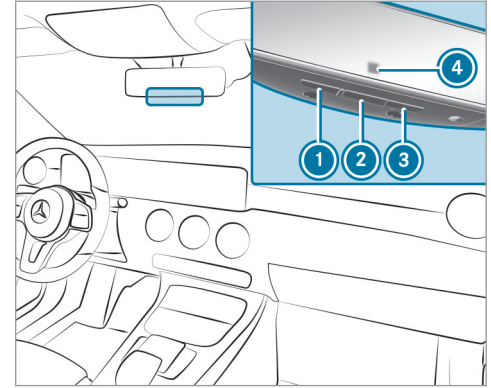
- ▶ Hold remote control **5** at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
 - ▶ Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period, press button **6** on remote control **5** again before transmission ends.
 - ▶ Align the antenna line of the door opener unit with the remote control.
- i** Support and additional information on programming:

- On the toll free HomeLink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515.
- On the Internet at <http://www.homelink.com/mercedes>.

Opening or closing the door

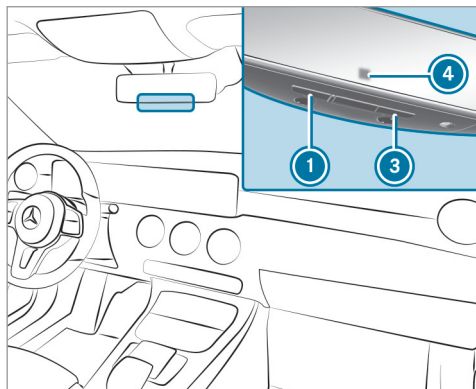
Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.



- ▶ Press and hold buttons **1**, **2** or **3** until the door opens or closes.
- ▶ If indicator lamp **4** flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory



- ▶ Press and hold buttons ① and ③.
- ▶ Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes green: release buttons ① and ③.

Radio equipment approval numbers for the garage door opener

Radio equipment approval numbers




Brazil

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Para maiores informações acessar www.anatel.gov.br

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Egypt	TAC.2511151293.WIR
Andorra	CE
Australia	R-NZ
Barbados	MED 1578
Chile	2488/DFRS20576/F-74
European Union	CE
Gibraltar	CE
Iceland	CE
Jordan	TRC/LPD/2015/299
Canada	IC: 4112A-MUAHL5
Kuwait	CE
Liechtenstein	CE

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Mexico	RCPGEMU15-0448
Monaco	CE
New Zealand	R-NZ
Norway	CE
Russian Federation	Not required
Saudi Arabia	TA 10525
Switzerland	CE
South Africa	 TA-2015/1386

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Turkey	Not required
United Arab Emirates	ER41849/15 Dealer No: DA35176/14
United States	FCC ID: NZLMU AHL5

Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (→ page 20).

Electric parking brake

Electric parking brake function (applying automatically)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▲ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position **P** and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.

- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

i To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.

In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Electric parking brake function (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The engine is running.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.
- The transmission is in position **D** or **R** and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position **P** to **D** or **R**.
- If the transmission is in position **R**, the trunk lid must be closed.

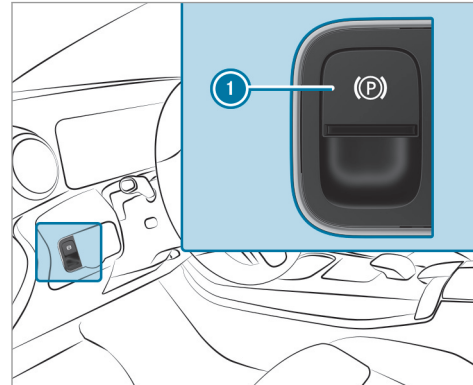
If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- You move the transmission out of transmission position **P** or you have previously driven faster than 2 mph (3 km/h).
- If the transmission is in position **R**, the trunk lid must be closed.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



- ▶ Push handle **1**.
The red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

- ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Pull handle **1**.
The red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

- ▶ Press and hold handle **1**.
When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

Information on detecting damage on a parked vehicle

- ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away alarm is activated on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch on the ignition.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.

- The force of the impact.

The following situations can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, e.g. in a two-story garage.
- ① Deactivate the tow-away alarm in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate the tow-away alarm, damage detection will also be deactivated.

System limitations

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- The vehicle is damaged without impact, e.g. if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a SmartKey.
- Impact occurs at low speed.
- The electric parking brake is not applied.

Notes on parking the vehicle for an extended period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the disconnected battery may be damaged by deep discharge.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, it may suffer disuse damage.

- ① Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

① This function is not available for all models. If standby mode is activated, the vehicle can be parked for an extended period of time without losing power.

Standby mode is characterized by the following:

- the starter battery is preserved.
- the maximum non-operational time out of use is displayed in the multimedia system display.

- the connection to online services is interrupted.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- the engine is switched off.
- the ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience, i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.

The starter battery must be charged first in the following situations:

- the vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.
 - the **Battery Charge Insufficient for Standby Mode** message appears in the MBUX multimedia system display.
- i** Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

Activating/deactivating standby mode (parking the vehicle for an extended period)

Requirements:

- The engine is switched off.

Multimedia system:

→  **» Settings » Fahrzeug (Vehicle)**

- ▶ Switch **Standby Mode** on or off.
When you activate the function, a prompt appears.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
Standby mode is activated.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are tools and do not relieve you of your responsibility. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Function of the radar sensors

Some driving and driving safety systems use radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the radiator grill or the Mercedes star. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 266). The sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks, overhanging loads or radar-reflecting stickers. Following an impact and in the event of associated damage, which may not be visible, to the bumpers or radiator grill, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. The driver assistance system may no longer work properly.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- 360° Camera (→ page 177)
- ABS (**A**nti-**l**ock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 150)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 161)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 154)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 190)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 186)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 150)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 168)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL (→ page 170)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution) (→ page 154)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 151)
- HOLD function (→ page 169)

- STEER CONTROL (→ page 154)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 165)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 180)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 170)
- Rear view camera (→ page 176) (→ page 174)
- Cruise control (→ page 159)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 187)


Function of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, e.g. at full brake application or insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limitations

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 mph (8 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Functions of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.


- ▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

ESP® can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations, within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery road.
- When braking.
- In strong side winds when you are driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:


- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the following points when ESP® is deactivated:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.


i When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.


ESP® is intervening if the  ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

Observe the following points when ESP® is intervening:

- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- Adapt the driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
 - In deep snow.
 - On sand or gravel.
-  Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action which provides better grip.

If the  ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 381)
- Display messages (→ page 337)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery road.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.

- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 132).


ESP® characteristics per drive program

Drive program	ESP® mode	Characteristics
<input type="checkbox"/> C (Comfort) <input type="checkbox"/> E (Economy)	ESP® Comfort	<p>These drive programs provide the ideal balance between traction and stability.</p> <p>Select drive program <input type="checkbox"/> E or <input type="checkbox"/> C in difficult road conditions, such as snow or ice, or when the road is wet from rain.</p>
<input type="checkbox"/> S (Sport)	ESP® Sport	<p>This drive program continues to offer stability but with a sporty setup which allows the enthusiastic driver a more active driving style.</p> <p>Select drive program <input type="checkbox"/> S in good road conditions, for example on dry roads and clear stretches of road.</p>


Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)


Multimedia system:

 **Settings** **Quick Access**

-  ESP® can only be activated/deactivated using quick access when at least one other function is available in quick access. ESP®

can otherwise be found in the [Assistance](#) menu.

- ▶ Select **ESP**.
A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select **On** or  **Off**.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilized by means of individual brake application on one side.

Function of EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

EBD is characterized by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering recommendation is given particularly in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

System limitations

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated
- ESP® is malfunctioning
- The steering is malfunctioning


If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

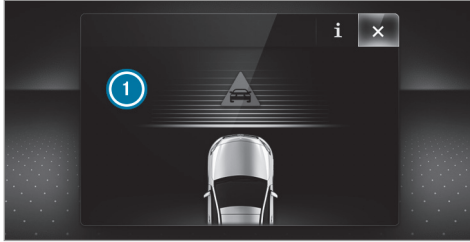
- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent braking assistance has occurred, display ❶ appears in the multifunction display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated, if the vehicle is equipped with these.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:


- Give a warning or brake without reason
 - Not give a warning or not brake
- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a suitable distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:
Distance warning function

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- From approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian. An intermittent warning tone sounds and the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

	Vehicles traveling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	no reaction	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	no reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	up to approx. 62 mph (100 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)

Autonomous braking function

The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

	Vehicles traveling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 124 mph (200 km/h)	Up to approx. 31 mph (50 km/h)	no reaction	Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)	no reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	up to approx. 62 mph (100 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)

Situation-dependent braking assistance

Situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

	Vehicles traveling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	no reaction	Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)	no reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	up to approx. 62 mph (100 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)

Canceling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown
- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance package:** releasing the brake pedal

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- Can detect stationary or moving pedestrians.
- Can assist the driver with additional steering assistance if it detects a swerving maneuver.
- Can be activated by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving maneuver.
- Can assist during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.

- Can react from a speed of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 43 mph (70 km/h).

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In addition, the steering support of Evasive Steering Assist is generally not sufficient to avoid a collision.

In such cases Evasive Steering Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning or provide assistance
 - not give a warning or not provide assistance
- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.

- ▶ Be ready to brake and take evasive action if necessary.
- ▶ Prevent the assistance by actively steering in non-critical driving situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if pedestrians are close to the path of your vehicle.

Also observe the system limitations of Evasive Steering Assist.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- If the sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

- Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.

The system may not react correctly:

- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- To pedestrians or vehicles if they move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- To pedestrians who are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- On bends with a tight radius.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » DriveAssist » Active Brake Assist

The following settings are available:

- Early
- Medium
- Late

▶ Select a setting.
The setting is retained when the vehicle is next started.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist


i It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

▶ Select **Off**.
The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: When the vehicle is next started, the medium setting is automatically selected.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: Evasive Steering Assist is not available. When the ignition is next started, the middle

setting is selected automatically and Evasive Steering Assist is available.

i If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the status bar of the multifunction display.

Speed control cruise control

Function of cruise control

Cruise control accelerates and brakes the vehicle automatically in order to maintain a previously stored speed.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

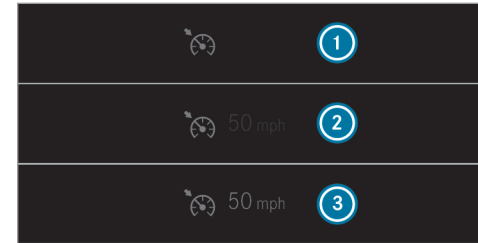
Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any road speed above 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum speed.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take

into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Displays in the multifunction display

The status of cruise control and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.



- 1** Cruise control is selected
- 2** Speed is saved, cruise control is deactivated
- 3** Speed is saved, cruise control is activated

- ⓘ The segments between the stored speed and the end of the segment display light up in the speedometer.

System limitations

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Operating cruise control

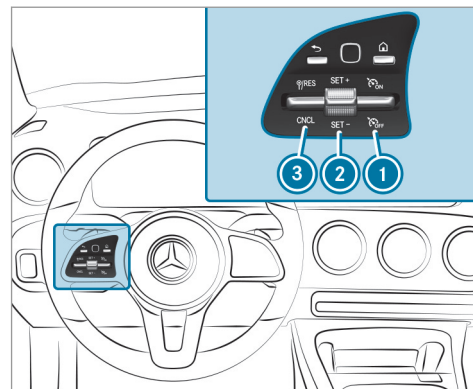
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The driving speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- The transmission is in position **D**.



▶ **To activate cruise control:** press rocker switch **1** up.

▶ **To activate cruise control:** press rocker switch **2** up (SET+) or down (SET-).

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

▶ **To increase/reduce speed:** press rocker switch ② up/down to the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

▶ Press rocker switch ② beyond the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Press rocker switch ② up.

If cruise control is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a speed restriction sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed in the instrument cluster:

▶ **To adopt the detected speed:** press rocker switch ③ up. The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed.

▶ **To deactivate cruise control:** press rocker switch ③ (CNCL) down.

When cruise control is deactivated:

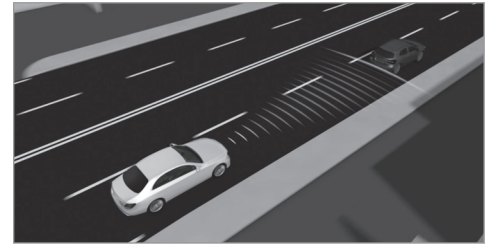
- Rocker switch ② (SET+) or (SET-) saves the currently driven speed and the vehicle maintains this speed.
- Rocker switch ③ (RES) calls up the speed last stored and the vehicle maintains this speed.

▶ **To deactivate cruise control:** press rocker switch ① down.

- ① If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles ahead are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved on the steering wheel on vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package, in the range between 15 mph (20 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h) and, on

vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, in the range between 15 mph (20 km/h) and 130 mph (210 km/h).

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 131).
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** reacts to stationary vehicles (except bicycles and motorcycles) in urban speed ranges if conditions are sufficient to enable detection. It also does not detect pedestrians.
- Initiates rapid acceleration to the stored speed, if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on highways or on multi-lane roads with separate roadways.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe dis-

tance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- The windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- On slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- In parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
 - If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
 - If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.
- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50 % of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ In these cases, adjust your speed and keep a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or only partially reacts:

- When driving on a different line to the vehicle ahead or when changing lanes

- To pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- To traffic and the surroundings
- To oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

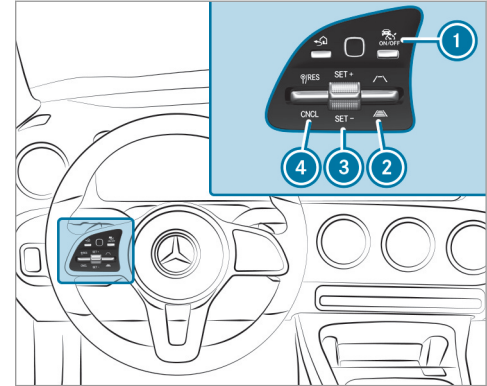
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position **D**.
- All the doors are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed (vehicle traveling faster than 12 mph (20 km/h)).



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press button **1**.

- ▶ **To activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press rocker switch **2** up (SET+) or down (SET-), or press rocker switch **3** up. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

or

- ▶ **To activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC with a stored speed:** press rocker switch ④ up. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

① If rocker switch ④ is pressed up twice while driving, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated with the speed restriction displayed in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ **To accept the displayed speed restriction when Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active:** press rocker switch ④ (RES) up. The speed limit displayed in the instrument cluster is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

- ▶ **To pull away with Distance Assist DISTRONIC activated:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.

- ▶ Press rocker switch ④ (RES) up.

or

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and distinctly. The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC still being activated when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- ▶ **To deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press rocker switch ④ (CNCL) down.

- ▶ **To increase/reduce speed:** press rocker switch ③ up/down to the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- ▶ Press and hold rocker switch ③ up/down to the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

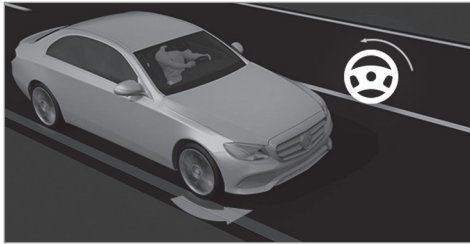
- ▶ Press rocker switch ③ beyond the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

- ▶ Press rocker switch ③ beyond the pressure point and hold. The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 5 mph (10 km/h).
- ▶ **To increase or reduce the specified distance from the vehicle in front:** press rocker switch ② up or down.

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

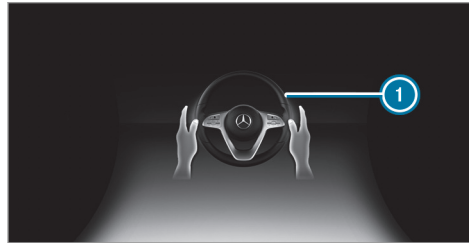


Active Steering Assist assists the driver at speeds up to 130 mph (210 km/h) and helps the driver to stay in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. The system orients itself using detected lane markings. Depending on the speed driven, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead as a reference. If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system does not provide support in the form of steering interventions.

- The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane.
- The status of Active Steering Assist is displayed in the status bar of the multifunction display.

Steering and contact detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and to be able to intervene at any time. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system reaches a system limitation or the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, the system will, depending on the situation, first alert the driver with a visual warning. Display ① appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or has still not taken hold of the steering wheel, a repeated warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message to remind the driver to take control of the vehicle.

The warning message does not appear or disappears if one of the following conditions are met:

- The driver steers the vehicle.
- The driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control.

Active Steering Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Before changing lanes, the driver must make sure that the neighboring lane is free (glance over the shoulder).

System limitations

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive past exits. Active Steering Assist cannot provide the driver with steering assistance at traffic circles, T-intersections, intersections, toll stations or turns, for example.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, direct sunlight, greatly varying ambient light, reflections or strong shadows on the road.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- Absence of lane markings, or several unclear lane markings, or if the markings change rapidly.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.

- The road is narrow and winding.
- Obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On tight bends, traffic circles and when turning.
- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

A malfunction in the detection of lane markings and objects can occur.

This could cause unexpected steering intervention.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→  **▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Schnellzugriff**

(Quick access)

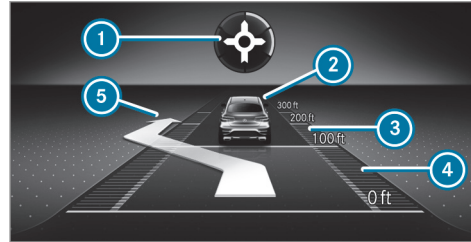
▶ Select  **Active Steering Asst. On.**

Overview of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the instrument cluster

The assistance graphic and the status display show the status of the following functions in the instrument cluster:

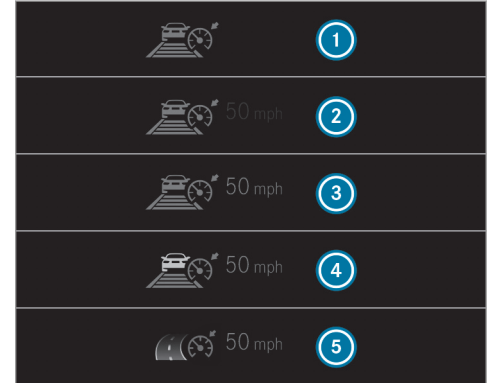
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Route-based speed adaptation
- Active Steering Assist

Assistant display





- 1 Route-based speed adaptation (type of route event)
- 2 Vehicle ahead
- 3 Distance indicator
- 4 Set specified distance

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC status display and route-based speed adaptation



- 1 Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, set specified distance
- 2 Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC deactivated, speed stored

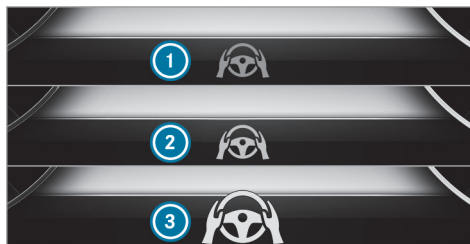
- ③ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, no vehicle detected (bright vehicle symbol)
- ④ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, vehicle detected (green vehicle symbol)
- ⑤ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and route-based speed adaptation active, speed stored
- ⓘ On highways or high-speed major roads, the green  vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.
- ⓘ If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The  **Suspended** message appears on the multifunction display.

Speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle ahead or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up. Activation or deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as alterations in the stored speed and the

distance to be maintained, are displayed in the individual control feedback of the multifunction display.

Active Steering Assist status display



- ① Gray steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and passive
- ② Green steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and active
- ③ Yellow steering wheel flashing: transition from active to passive status (system limitation detected or prompt to the driver to actively confirm)

During the transition from the active to passive status, symbol ③ is shown as enlarged and flashes yellow. Once the system is passive, symbol ① is shown as gray in the multifunction display.

Information on Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle and it can roll away.

- ▶ Therefore, swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never attempt to leave the vehicle if it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

System limitations

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being activated when you leave the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle while only the HOLD function is braking the vehicle, the vehicle can roll away in the following situations:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
 - If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
 - If the electrics in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with or if the battery is disconnected.
- ▶ Always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away before leaving the vehicle.

! NOTE

Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ During towing
- ▶ In a car wash

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The engine is running or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.

Activating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and after a short time quickly depress further until the **HOLD** display appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away. or
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the **HOLD** display disappears from the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is switched to position **P**.

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by the transmission position **P** or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The drive system is switched off.
- There is a malfunction in the system or the power supply is insufficient.

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL function

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL continuously adjusts the characteristics of the suspension dampers to the current operating and driving conditions.

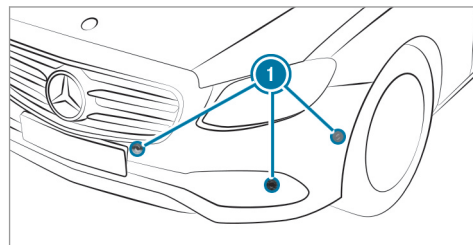
The damping is tuned individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

- The road surface conditions
- Vehicle load
- The drive program selected
- The driving style

The drive program can be adjusted using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors ❶ in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

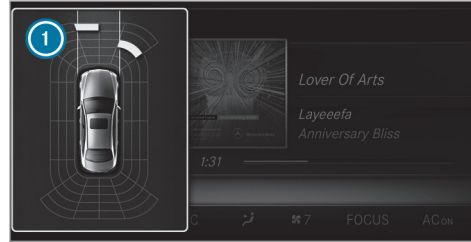
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) to an obstacle in front and approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) to an obstacle behind. A continuous tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.7 ft (0.2 m). Using the **Early warning** setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can also be set to sound at a greater distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) (→ page 173).

i The **Early warning** setting is always active in the rear of the vehicle.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Active Parking Assist is unavailable.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist without a 360° Camera



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and a 360° Camera

If Active Parking Assist is not activated and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC **1** appears in the multimedia system at speeds up to approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

System limitations

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.

- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Function of the passive side impact protection

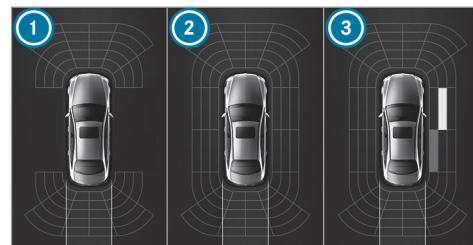
Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must detect the object while you are driving past it.

During the parking procedure or maneuvering, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. The lateral segments light up orange or red, depending on the distance to the obstacle.

Segment color depending on distance

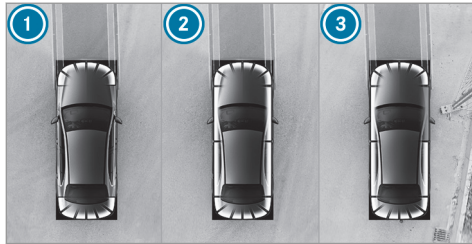
Color	Lateral distance in cm
Orange	Approx. 30 - 60
Red	Approx. < 30

In order for lateral front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half of the vehicle length. Once the vehicle has traveled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



Vehicles without 360° Camera

- 1 Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
- 2 Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
- 3 Obstacle detected at the front right (yellow) and rear (red)



Vehicles with 360° Camera

- 1 Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
- 2 Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
- 3 Obstacle detected at the front right (orange)

Saved lateral obstacles are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

System limitations

The system limitations for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply for passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle


Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

! **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.


- ▶ When parking or maneuvering the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars.

The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

If the  symbol is shown in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

Multimedia system:

 [Settings](#)  [Quick Access](#)  [PARKTRONIC](#)

 Activate or deactivate the function.

 Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

   [Settings](#)  [Assistance](#)  [Camera & Parking](#)  [Set Warning Tones](#)

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

 Select [Warning Tone Volume](#).

 Set a value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

- ▶ Select **Warning Tone Pitch**.
Set a value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

- ▶ Select **Warn Early All Around**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

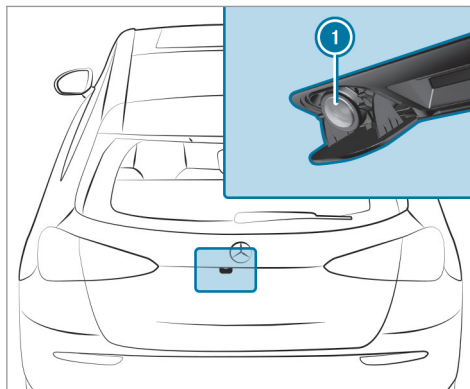
Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives an audible warning.

- ▶ Select **Audio Fadeout During Warning Tones**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Reversing camera

Function of the rear view camera



When you engage reverse gear, the image from rear view camera ① is shown in the multimedia system. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when backing up.

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

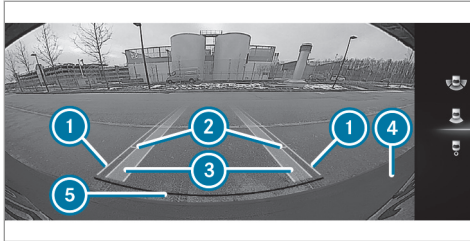
You can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

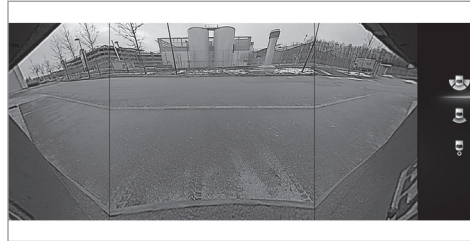
Vehicles without Active Parking Assist

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

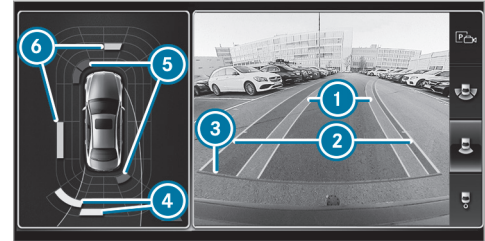
- ① Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear area
- ③ Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ④ Bumper
- ⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the rear area



Wide-angle view


Vehicles with Active Parking Assist

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

- ① Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the rear area
- ④ Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are at a distance of between approximately 2.0 ft (0.6 m) and 3.3 ft (1.0 m)

- 5 Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) or less)
- 6 Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) and 2.0 ft (0.6 m))
- i If the entire system fails, the internal segments of the warning display are shown in red and the  symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. If the system fails at the rear, the rear segments are shown in red when backing up and the rear segments are hidden when driving forwards. .
When Active Parking Assist is active, the lanes are displayed in green.
If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.



Wide-angle view

System failure

If there is no operational readiness, the following message appears in the multimedia system:



System limitations

The rear view camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The trunk lid is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the rear view camera (→ page 266).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

- i The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

- i** Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

360° camera

Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

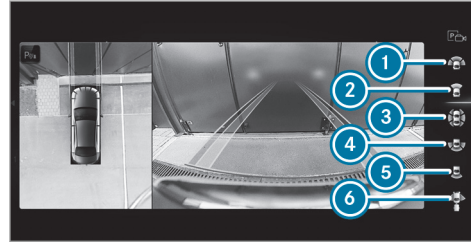
The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

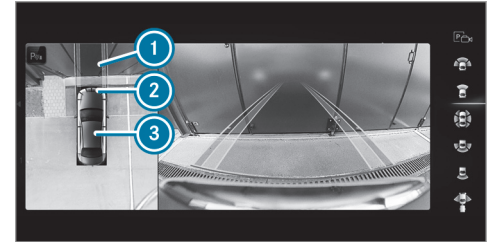
Views of the 360° Camera

You can select from different views:



- ① Wide-angle view, front
- ② Top view with image from the front camera
- ③ Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
- ④ Wide-angle view, rear
- ⑤ Top view with image from the rear view camera
- ⑥ Top view with trailer view (if trailer hitch is installed)


Top view



- ① Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
- ② Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) or less
- ③ Your vehicle from above

If the distance to the object lessens, the color of warning display ② changes. From a distance of approximately 2.0 ft (0.6 m) the warning display is shown in orange. From a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) the warning display is shown in red.

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in gray.

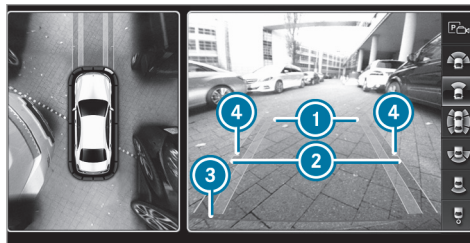
i If the entire system fails, the segments of the warning display are shown in red and the  symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster.

If the system fails at the rear, the display of the segments changes as follows:

- The rear segments are shown in red when backing up.
- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.

Guide lines

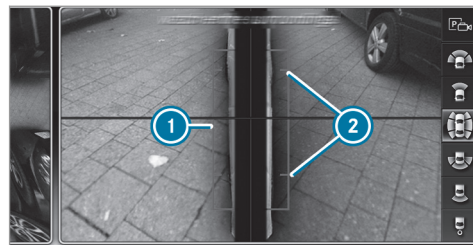


- 1 Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
 - 2 Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
 - 3 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.3 m) from the rear area
 - 4 Mark at a distance of approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m)
- i** When Active Parking Assist is active, the lanes are displayed in green.

The guide lines in the multimedia system display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.

Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



- 1 Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
- 2 Marker of the wheel contact points

System failure

If there is no operational readiness, the following message appears in the multimedia system:



System limitations

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- The trunk lid is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed, are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions

and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

If the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket, bicycle rack).

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 266).

Selecting a view for the 360° Camera

Requirements:

- The **Auto. Rear View Cam.** function is activated in the multimedia system .
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
 - ▶ In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

Opening the camera cover of the rear view camera

Multimedia system:

▶ ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Fahrzeug** (Vehicle) ▶ **Rear View Camera**

▶ Select **Open Camera Cover**.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

Setting the camera as a favorite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by setting it as a favorite.

- ▶ Press the button on the touchpad. The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards twice. The Favorites menu appears.
- ▶ Select **New Favorite**.
- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.
- ▶ Select **Camera**.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound and is automatically activated during forward travel. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h).

When all the conditions are fulfilled, the following symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster:



The system then independently locates and measures parallel and perpendicular parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the following symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster:



Suitable parking spaces are displayed in the multimedia system display. The arrows show on which side of the road free parking spaces are located.

The parking space and, if necessary, the parking direction can be selected as desired. Active Parking Assist calculates a suitable vehicle path and assists you in parking and exiting the parking space.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: Active Parking Assist supports with changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

Active Parking Assist is canceled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.

- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** You engage transmission position **P**.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the doors or the trunk lid while driving.

System limitations

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking maneuver is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- If you are transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- If you have installed snow chains.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

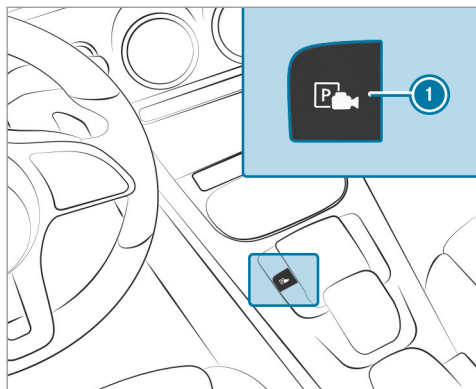
- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a curb.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

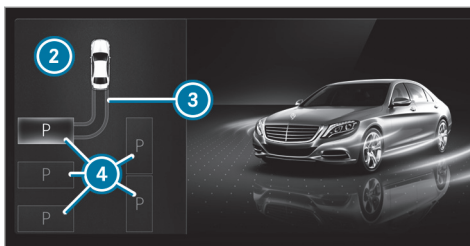
- If the parking space is on a curb.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.

Parking with Active Parking Assist

- ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the center console.



- ▶ Press button ①.



The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display. Area ② displays detected parking spaces ④ and vehicle path ③.

- ① Vehicle path ③ shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.
- ▶ If you have driven past a suitable parking space: bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- ▶ Select desired parking space ④.

- ▶ Where necessary, select the parking direction: forwards or reverse. Vehicle path ③ is shown, depending on selected parking space ④ and parking direction.
- ▶ Confirm selected parking space ④.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ If, for example, the **Please Engage Reverse Gear** message appears in the multimedia sys-

tem display: select the corresponding transmission position.

The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

On completion of the parking procedure, the **Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicle** display message appears. Further maneuvering may still be necessary.

▶ After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the curb.

i You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. The parking procedure can then be continued. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position will be changed again. If the vehicle has not yet reached the parking space, the parking procedure will be canceled, should a gear be changed.

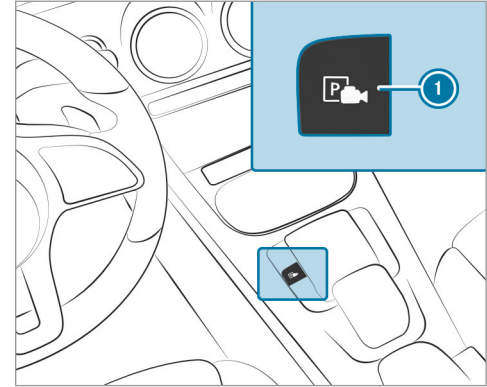
Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements:

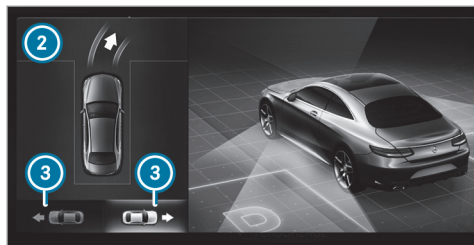
- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

▶ Start the vehicle.



▶ Press button **1**.
The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display.



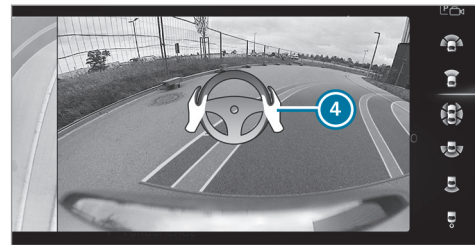
- ▶ If the vehicle has been parked at right angles to the direction of travel: in area ②, select direction of travel ③.
- ① The vehicle path shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.
- ▶ Confirm direction of exit ③ to drive out of the parking space.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.
- ▶ If, for example, the **Please Engage Forward Gear** message appears in the multimedia system display: select the corresponding transmission position. The vehicle moves out of the parking space.



Example: vehicles with 360° Camera

After the exiting procedure has been completed, the **Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicle** message appears in the display of the multimedia system. A warning tone and display ④ in the display of the multimedia system prompt you to take over control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's

speed is briefly reduced to approx. 1 mph (2 km/h).

If a critical situation is detected, the following symbol appears on the camera image of the mul-



timedia system:

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

In such cases, Drive Away Assist might:

- Warn you without reason and limit the vehicle speed.
- Not warn you or not limit the vehicle speed.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the wrong gear is selected.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- Every time the gear is changed to **R** or **D** when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.

- If the maneuvering assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limitations

Drive Away Assist is not available on inclines.

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

i Also read the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 187).



Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: Drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when backing up out of a parking space. If a critical situation is detected, symbol **1** appears in the multimedia system display. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the vehicle's brakes can

be applied automatically. To do this, the function uses the radar sensors in the bumper. The area adjacent to the vehicle is continually monitored.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- The vehicle is backing up at walking pace.
- The maneuvering assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limitations

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on inclines.

Activating/deactivating maneuvering assistance

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Assistance ➔ Camera & Parking

▶ Switch **Maneuvering Assist** on or off.

 Maneuvering assistance must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist

(→ page 184) and Cross Traffic Alert
(→ page 185).

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on highways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings.

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!** warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.




You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.

- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
 - the fuller the circle, the higher the attentional level determined
 - as your attention wanes, the circle in the center of the display becomes smaller

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System Suspended** message appears.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument Display when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limitations

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- If you have been driving for less than 30 minutes.

- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- In active driving situations, if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently.

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the engine.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. changing drivers or taking a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:


  **» Settings » Assistance » Attention Assist**

Setting options

 Select **Standard**, **Sensitive** or **Off**.

Suggesting a rest area

 Select **Suggest Rest Area**.

 Activate or deactivate the function. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.

 **Select a suggested rest area.**

You are guided to the selected rest area.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind your

vehicle and 10 ft (3 m) directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral monitoring range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds once. The red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are only aids. They may fail to detect some vehicles and are no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning reacts neither to stationary objects nor to vehicles approaching you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, the exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is activated and up to a maximum of three minutes after the ignition has been switched off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limitations

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:

- The sensors are dirty or covered
- Visibility is poor, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- Narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles, are within the monitoring range

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- When the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces.
- When people approach the vehicle.
- Stationary or slow-moving objects are not indicated.

Function of brake application (Active Blind Spot Assist)

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

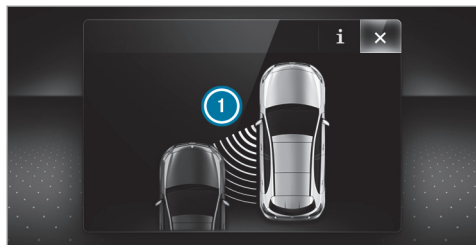
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- If vehicles overtake too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- Vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display ❶ indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limitations

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

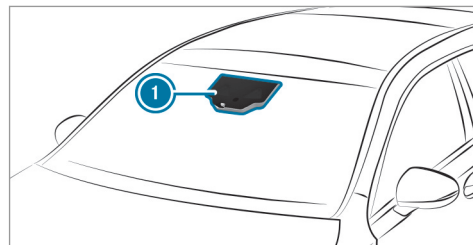
Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Assistance

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Blind Spot Assist**.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ❶. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and guided by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.

You are warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.

- A front wheel passes over the lane markings.

You will also be guided back into your lane by means of a course-correcting brake application if the following conditions are met:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

You can activate or deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

If the lane markings are solid lines, a lane-correcting brake application can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package:

Active Lane Keeping Assist can bring the vehicle

back into the lane with a lane-correcting brake application. In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a brake application will only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming vehicles, overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can be detected.

The brake application is available in the speed range between 40 mph (60 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display.

System limitations

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You have switched on the turn signal indicator (situation-dependent).
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP® is deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings for one lane, e.g. around construction sites.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the road is very narrow and winding.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package:

Active Lane Keeping Assist uses radar sensors to monitor several areas around the vehicle. If the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered with snow, the system may be impaired or may not function. If an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected, no lane-correcting brake application occurs.


Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » Schnellzugriff**
(Quick access) **» Active Lane Keeping Assist**

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist

 The availability of the following function is country-dependent.


With the standard or sensitive setting, you can adjust the sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist. In the sensitive setting, there are additional situations in which Active Lane Keeping Assist intervenes. The likelihood of intervention is therefore higher.

Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » Assistance » Act. Lane Keep. Assist**

Setting the sensitivity

-  The availability of this function is dependent on the country.
- ▶ Select **Standard**, **Sensitive** or **Off**.

Activating/deactivating the haptic warning

- ▶ Select **Warning**.
- The haptic warning is deactivated.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for attaching tow-bar systems, which are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow-bar systems can lead to damage on the vehicle. When towing a vehicle with tow-bar systems, safe, dynamic driving behavior of the towing vehicle and the vehicle being towed is not guaranteed. The vehicle-trailer combination can swerve from side to side. Comply with the per-

mitted towing methods (→ page 283) and the instructions for towing with both axles on the ground (→ page 284).

Instrument Display overview

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

If the Instrument Display has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Instrument Display (standard)



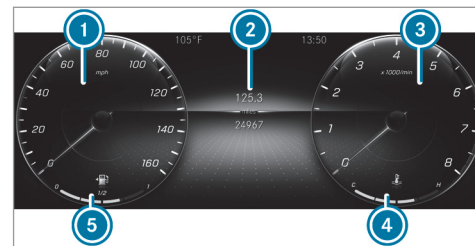
- ① Speedometer (example)
- ② Multifunction display
- ③ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

Further content can also be shown on multifunction display ②:

- Assistant display
- Telephone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio

- Media
- Vehicle dynamics
- Designs
- Maintenance

Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit



- ① Speedometer (example)
- ② Multifunction display
- ③ Tachometer (example)
- ④ Coolant temperature display
- ⑤ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

- ① In addition to multifunction display ②, further content can also be shown on displays ① and ③ (→ page 197).

The segments in speedometer ① indicate the system status for the following:

- Cruise control (→ page 159)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 161)

! **NOTE** Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- ▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red mark on the tachometer (overrevving range) is reached.

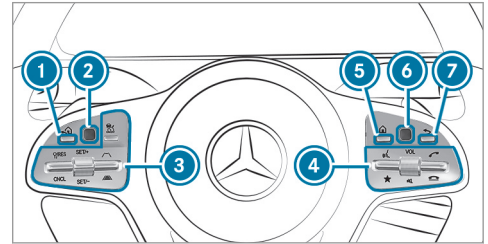
Vehicles with Widescreen Cockpit: during normal operating conditions, the coolant temperature display may rise to the red mark.

! **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood






If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



- ① Back/Home button, on-board computer
- ② Touch Control, on-board computer
- ③ Control panel for cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ④ Control panel for MBUX multimedia system:
 - LINGUATRONIC or Voice Control System
 - Displays favorites
 VOL: control knob, adjusts the volume or switches the sound off

-  Makes/accepts a call
-  Rejects/ends a call
-  Calls up the home screen
-  Touch Control multimedia system
-  Back button

Operating the on-board computer

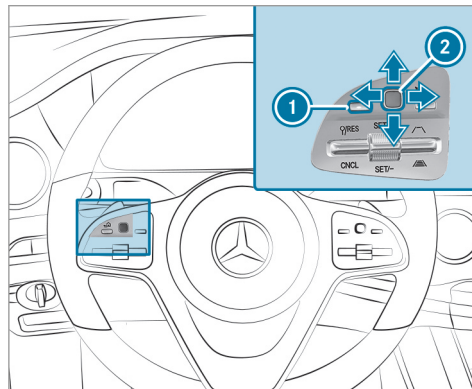
⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

i The on-board computer displays appear on the multifunction display (→ page 198).



The on-board computer can be operated using the left-hand Touch Control **2** and left-hand back/home button **1**.


When the on-board computer is being operated, different acoustic signals sound as operating feedback, e.g. when the end of a list is reached or when scrolling through a list.

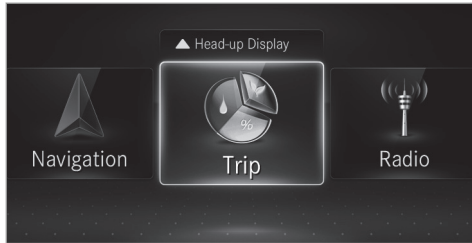
The following menus are available:

- Assistance
- Phone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio
- Media
- Designs & Disp.
- Service

The menus can be called up from the menu bar on the multifunction display.

▶ **To call up the menu bar:** press the back button on the left **1** repeatedly or just once.

i **Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the  button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.



- ▶ **To scroll in the menu bar:** swipe left or right on the left-hand Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To call up a menu or confirm the selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To call up a submenu or confirm the selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To exit a submenu:** press the back button on the left ①.

Selecting the Head-up Display

- ▶ If the Head-up Display is switched on: swipe upwards on left-hand Touch Control ②.
- ▶ If the Head-up Display is switched off: press left-hand Touch Control ②.

Full screen menu display

Vehicles with an Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit: the following menus can be shown in full on the Instrument Display:

- Assistance
 - Trip
 - Performance
 - Navigation
- ▶ In the corresponding menu, use left-hand Touch Control ② to scroll to the end of the list.
 - ▶ Press left-hand Touch Control ②. The selected menu is displayed full screen.

Setting the multifunction display

Vehicles with an Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit: Additional display content can be shown on the Instrument Display.



- ① Display content, right (example tachometer)
 - ② Index points
- ▶ **To select display content:** swipe to the right on the left-hand Touch Control.
 - ▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select the required display content. When the display content is selected ①, it is briefly highlighted.

198 Instrument Display and on-board computer

The index points ② show the selected display content.

Display content selection, left:

- Speedometer
- Time/date
- Trip computer [From Start](#) and [From Reset](#)
- Range
- Audio

Display content selection, center:

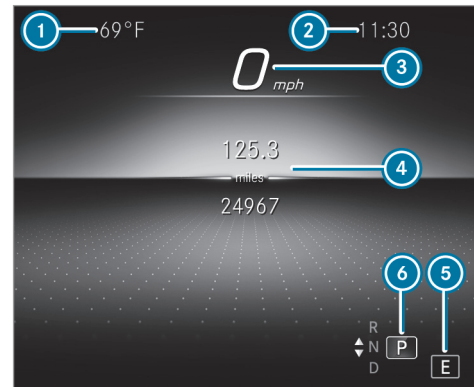
- Assistant display
- Telephone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio
- Media
- Styles and display
- Maintenance

Display content selection, right:

- Tachometer
- Average fuel consumption

- ECO display
- Navigation
- G-Meter
- Assistant display












Overview of displays on the multifunction display



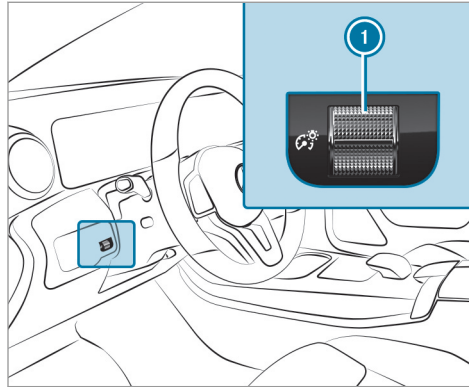
- ① Outside temperature
- ② Time
- ③ Digital speedometer
- ④ Display section
- ⑤ Drive program
- ⑥ Transmission position

i Vehicles with standard Instrument Display: the position of the displays differs from those shown here.

Further displays on the multifunction display:

-  Gearshift recommendation (→ page 136)
-  Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 181)
-  Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 173)
-  Cruise control (→ page 159)
-  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 161)
-  Active Brake Assist(→ page 158)
-  Active Steering Assist(→ page 165)
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist(→ page 190)
-  ECO start/stop function(→ page 130)
-  HOLD function(→ page 169)
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist(→ page 110) (→ page 110)

Adjusting the instrument lighting



- ▶ Turn brightness control **1** up or down. The lighting of the Instrument Display and in the control elements of the vehicle interior is adjusted.

Menus and submenus

Functions on the Service menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ **Service**

- ▶ **To select the function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Functions on the **Service** menu:

- Message memory (→ page 337)
- **Tires:**
 - Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system (→ page 299)
 - Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 297)
 - Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 298)
- **ASSYST PLUS:** calling up the service due date (→ page 254)
- **Coolant:** coolant temperature display

- **Engine Oil Level:** engine oil level
- **Consumption Info:** life cycle consumption

Calling up the assistant display

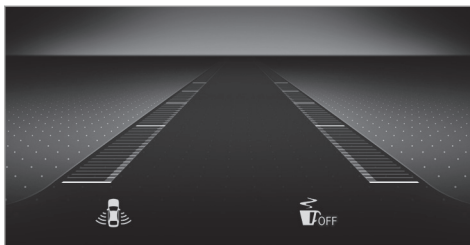
On-board computer:

→ Assistance


The following displays are available on the assistant display menu:

- Assistant display
- Attention level (→ page 186)

▶ **To switch between the displays:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.



Status displays on the assistant display:

- : ATTENTION ASSIST deactivated
- Gray radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist enabled
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist active
- DISTRONIC Active Distance Assist displays (→ page 161)

Calling up displays on the Trip menu

On-board computer:

→ Trip

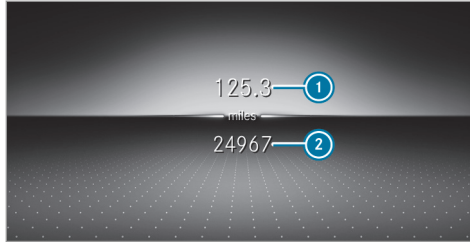
▶ **To select a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Trip menu in the standard cockpit:

- Speedometer
- Tachometer
- Range and current fuel consumption
- ECO display(→ page 131)
- Trip computer **From Start** and **From Reset**

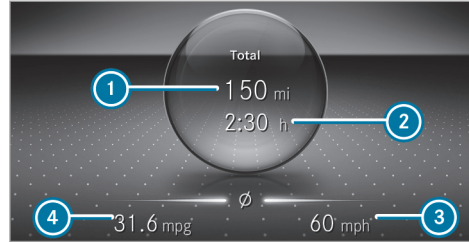
Trip menu in the Widescreen Cockpit:

- Standard display
- Current fuel consumption
- ECO display(→ page 131)
- Trip computer **From Start** and **From Reset**
- Full-screen menu display



Example: standard display

- ① Trip distance
- ② Total distance



Example: trip computer

- ① Total distance
- ② Driving time
- ③ Average speed
- ④ Average fuel consumption

Resetting values on the Trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Trip

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip distance

- Trip computer [From Start](#) and [From Reset](#)
- ECO display (→ page 131)

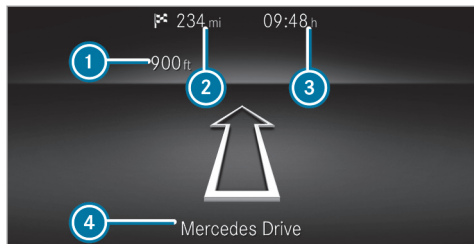
- ▶ **To select the function to be reset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Select [Yes](#) .
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

If you press and hold the left-hand touch control, the function will be reset immediately.

Calling up navigation instructions on the on-board computer

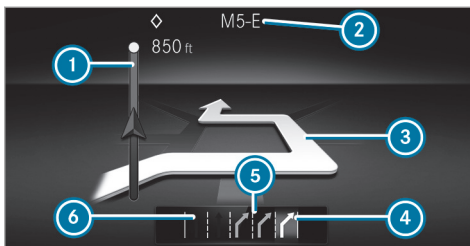
On-board computer:

→ Navigation



Example: no change of direction announced

- ① Distance to the next change of direction
- ② Distance to the next destination
- ③ Estimated arrival time at next destination
- ④ Current road





Example: change of direction announced

- ① Distance to the change of direction
- ② Road to which the change of direction leads
- ③ Change-of-direction symbol
- ④ Recommended lane (white)
- ⑤ Possible lane
- ⑥ Lane not recommended (dark gray)

Further possible displays on the [Navigation](#) menu:

- **Direction of Travel:** display of direction of travel and road currently being traveled on.
- **New Route...** or **Calculating Route...:** a new route is being calculated.

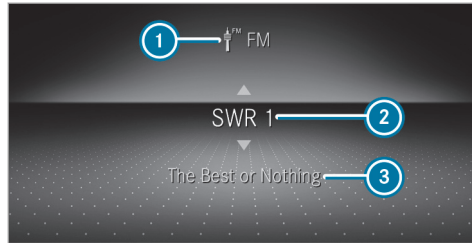
- **Road Not Mapped:** the road is unknown, e.g. for newly built roads.
- **No Route:** no route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- **Off Map:** the map for the current location is not available.
- **Area of Destination Reached:** when an intermediate destination is reached, the intermediate destination flag is displayed with the number of the intermediate destination . After this, route guidance is continued. Once the destination is reached, the checked flag  is displayed. Route guidance is finished.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the back button on the left.

Selecting radio stations using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Radio



- ① Frequency range
- ② Station
- ③ Name of track

When you select a station from the station presets, the preset appears next to the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk appears next to the station name.

▶ **To select a radio station:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Selecting the frequency range or station preset

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

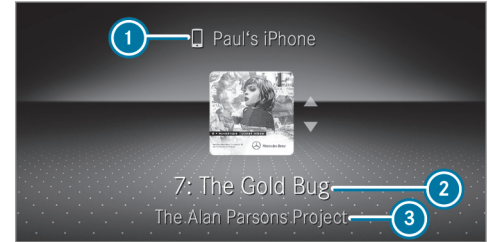
▶ **To select the frequency range/station preset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Media playback using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Media



- ① Media source
- ② Current track and track number
- ③ Name of artist (example)

▶ **To change tracks on an active media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Changing a media source

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

- ▶ **To select a media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Dialing telephone numbers using the on-board computer

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

On-board computer:

➔ **Phone**

The most recent telephone connections (dialed, received and missed calls) are displayed on the **Phone** menu.



- ▶ **To select an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
If there is only one telephone number saved to an entry: the telephone number is selected.
- ▶ **If there are multiple telephone numbers saved to an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control to select the desired telephone number.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
The telephone number is dialed.

The following displays may appear instead of the telephone numbers dialed:



- **Please Wait:** the application is starting. If a Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is not established, the menu for authorizing and connecting a mobile phone will be displayed on the multimedia system (→ page 231).
- **Updating Data...:** the call list is being updated.
- **Importing Contacts:** contacts are being imported from the mobile phone or a storage medium.

Accepting/rejecting a call

When you receive a call, the **Incoming Call** message appears on the Head-up Display.

- ▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select  (Accept) or  (Reject).
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

You may accept/reject the call using button

 or  on the steering wheel.

Setting what is shown on the Head-up Display using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

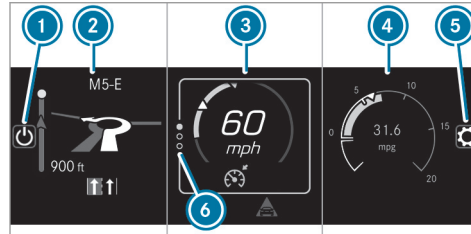
➤ HEAD-UP DISPLAY

The following Head-up Display settings can be selected:

- Position
- Brightness
- Indicators

- ▶ **To select a setting:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Selecting what the Head-up Display shows



- ① Switches the Head-up Display on/off
- ② Display area left
 - Navigation system
 - G-Meter
- ③ Display area, center
 - Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. cruise control)
 - Warnings from driver assistance systems (e.g. distance warning)
- ④ Display area right
 - Traffic Sign Assist

- Average consumption
- Assistant display

- ⑤ Selects the settings
- ⑥ Index points

Non-required display areas ① to ③ can be hidden.

① In audio mode, the station name or track is temporarily shown when the audio source is being actively operated.

- ▶ **To select a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Adjusting the design of the instrument display

On-board computer:

➤ Designs & Disp.

Setting the design

- ▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
The Instrument Display is shown in the selected design.

The following designs can be selected, depending on the vehicle equipment:

- [Classic](#)
- [Sport](#)
- [Progressive](#)
- [Understated](#)
- [Standard Displays](#)

Head-up Display

Function of the Head-up Display

The Head-up Display projects important information in the driver's field of vision, e.g. current speed.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, different content can be shown in the three display areas of the Head-up Display (→ page 205).

System limitations

The visibility of the displays is affected by the following conditions:

- Seat position
 - Positioning of the display image
 - Ambient light
 - Wet road
 - Objects on the display cover
 - Polarization in sunglasses
- i** In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by deactivating and reactivating the Head-up Display.

Overview and operation

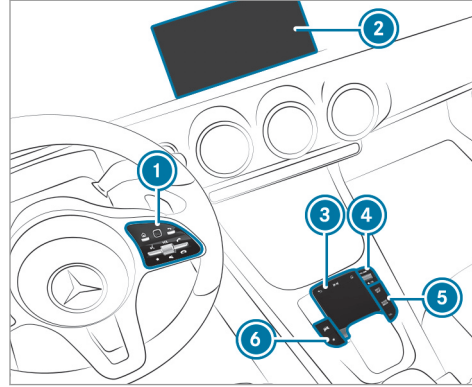
Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.





- ① Touch Control
Operating Touch Control(→ page 209)
- ② Multimedia system display with touch functionality
Home screen overview(→ page 208)
Operating the touchscreen (→ page 210)
- ③ Touchpad
Operating the touchpad(→ page 211)

- ④ Control knob
Press and hold: switches the multimedia system or display on or off
Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
Turn: adjusts the volume
- ⑤ Buttons for navigation, radio/media and telephone
Calling up applications (→ page 213)
- ⑥ Buttons for vehicle functions/system settings and favorites/themes
Calling up applications (→ page 213)

You can operate the MBUX multimedia system with the following central control elements:

- Touch Control ① and touchpad ③
The operation for both control elements is achieved by cursor control.
- Multimedia system display ②

Numerous application, online services, services and apps are available for you. You can call these up using the home screen or using buttons ⑤ and ⑥ next to the touchpad.

You can conveniently call up and add favorites using the  rocker switch on the steering wheel or using the  button next to the touchpad. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

Protection against theft

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on protection against theft can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

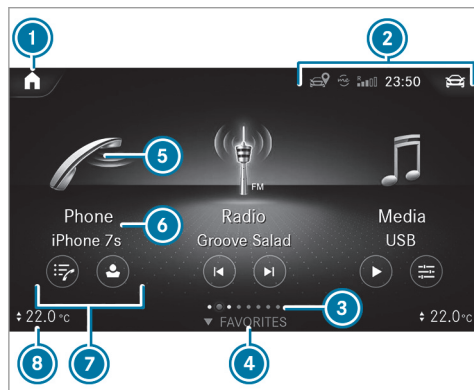
Notes on the multimedia system display

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 267).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The multimedia display may then switch off completely for a while.

- ❗ If you are wearing polarized sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the multimedia display.

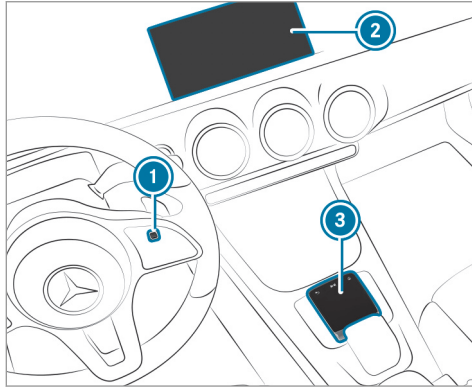
Home screen overview



- ❶ On the home screen: displays the first three applications in the menu
In other displays: calls up the home screen
- ❷ Displays, for example network display, signal strength of the mobile phone network, time
Vehicle symbol: quickly switches driving systems on or off

- ❸ Number of applications and currently selected display area
- ❹ Calls up **FAVORITES**
- ❺ Calls up an application using the symbol
- ❻ Name of the application, beneath the current selection or display
- ❼ Quick-access (in the example: shows calls lists, searches for a contact)
- ❽ Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 120)

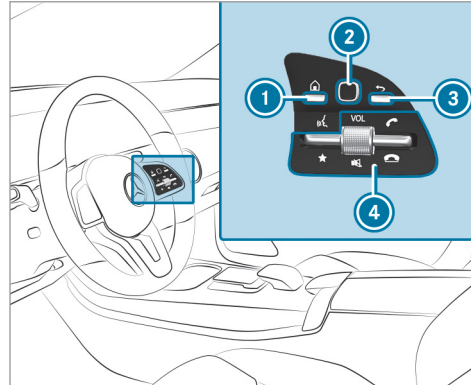
Central control elements overview




- ① Touch Control
- ② Multimedia system display with touch functionality
- ③ Touchpad






Touch Control

Operating Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system)




- ①  button
Shows the home screen and calls up applications

Calls up suggestions, themes and favorites: when the home screen is shown, swipe down on Touch Control ②.

- ② Touch Control
- ③  button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display
- ④ Control panel for MBUX multimedia system:
 -  rocker switch
Press down briefly: shows favorites
Press down and hold: adds favorites and themes
 - Control knob
Turn: adjusts the volume VOL
Press: switches off the sound 
 -  rocker switch
Press up: makes or accepts a call
 rocker switch
Press down: rejects or ends a call

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control ② by using a **single-finger swipe**.

- ▶ **To select the menu item or entry:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ Press Touch Control .
- ▶ **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Setting the sensitivity for the Touch Control

Multimedia system:

 ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Controls ▶▶ Touch Control Sensitivity

- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.

Setting acoustic operating feedback for the Touch Control

Multimedia system:

 ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- ▶ Select **Acoustic Operating Feedback**.

- ▶ Set **Normal**, **Loud** or **Off**.
If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Operating the touchscreen

Tapping

- ▶ **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- ▶ **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- ▶ **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- ▶ **To enter characters with the keyboard:** tap on a button.

Single-finger swipe

- ▶ **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

- ▶ **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

Two-finger swipe

- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To turn the map:** turn counter-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

Touching, holding and moving

- ▶ **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- ▶ **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.

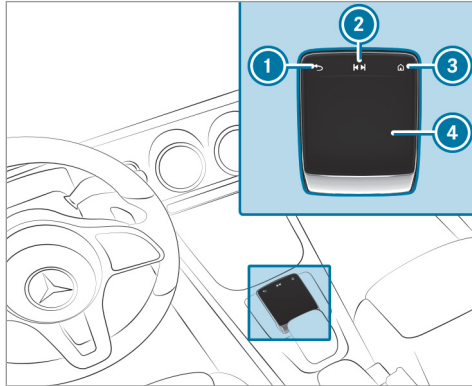
Touch and hold


- ▶ **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.




- ▶ **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the **OPTIONS** menu appears.

Touchpad

Operating the touchpad



- ①  button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display

- ②  button
Pressing: calls up the control menu of the last active audio source
Swiping to the left of right across :
selects the previous or next radio station/
music track
- ③  button
Press: shows the home screen and calls up applications
- ④ Touchpad
- ⓘ Calls up suggestions, themes and favorites: when the home screen is shown, swipe down on touchpad ④.

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of touchpad ④ by using a **single-finger swipe**.

- ▶ **To select the menu item or entry:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ Press touchpad ④.
- ▶ **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.

or

- ▶ Write a character on the touchpad.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- ▶ **To call up the Notifications Center:** swipe down with two fingers.
- ▶ **To close the Notifications Center:** swipe up with two fingers.
- ▶ **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers.
- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad
Multimedia system:

   Settings  System  Controls  Touchpad Sensitivity

- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.

- ▶ **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch **Touchpad Tap** on or off.
If the function is switched on, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

Switching the read-aloud function for handwriting recognition on/off

Requirements:

- The multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ System Feedback

- ▶ Switch **Read Out Handwriting Recognition** on or off.
If the function is activated, characters are read aloud as they are written on the touchpad.

Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback on the touchpad

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ Controls

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- ▶ Switch **Haptic Operating Feedback** on or off.
When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

Setting acoustic operating feedback for the touchpad

Multimedia system:


→  ▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.


- ▶ Select **Acoustic Operating Feedback**.
- ▶ Set **Normal, Loud** or **Off**.
If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When

the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

- ▶ Swipe to the left or right over the  button.
Radio: the previous or next station is set.
Media source: the previous or next track is selected.

or

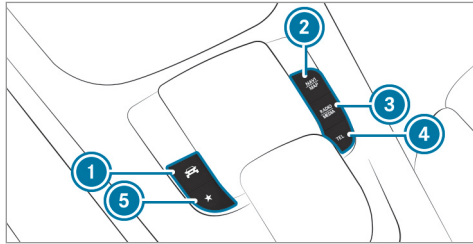
- ▶ **In the control menu:** press the  button on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Swipe upwards using two fingers on the touchpad.
The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- ▶ Swipe left or right using one finger.
Radio: the previous or next station is set.
Media source: the previous or next track is selected.
- ▶ **To hide the control menu:** swipe down on the touchpad using two fingers.

Main functions



Calling up applications






- ① Vehicle button
Calls up vehicle functions
- ② **NAVI** button
Calls up navigation
- ③ **RADIO** **MEDIA** button
Calls up radio or media
- ④ **TEL** button
Calls up the telephone
- ⑤ **★** button

Press briefly: calls up favorites
Press and hold: adds a favorite and theme

Alternatively in the home screen: when you start the vehicle the home screen is shown in the multimedia system display.

- ▶ Select the application by swiping and tapping.
or
 - ▶ **In any display:** press the  button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.
or
 - ▶ Briefly press the  symbol in the multimedia system display.
The applications are displayed.
 - ▶ Select the application by swiping and tapping.
- Changing the arrangement of applications on the home screen**
- ▶ Call up the home screen.
 - ▶ Touch and hold an application on the touchscreen until symbols appear.

- ▶ Tap on  or  and move the application in the menu.
- ▶ Tap on .

Favorites


Overview of favorites

Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favorites in total.



You can select favorites from categories or you add favorites directly from an application.

Calling up favorites

In the multimedia system display



- ▶ Tap on .
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVORITES** is shown.

On the steering wheel or the touchpad

- ▶ Press the  rocker switch on the steering wheel down.
- or
- ▶ Press the  button next to the touchpad.

Adding favorites

Selecting favorites from categories

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVORITES** is shown.
- ▶ Select  **Create Favorite**.
The categories are displayed.
- ▶ Select the category.
The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ Select a favorite.
The favorite is stored at the next available position.
- ▶ **All positions in the favorites are taken:** confirm the message shown with **OK**.
A list shows all the favorites.
- ▶ Select a favorite which should be overwritten.

Adding a favorite from an application

Examples of adding from an application are:


- Saving a contact.

- Storing a radio station.
- Adding a media source.
- Saving a navigation destination.
- Adding an ENERGIZING comfort program (if available).

▶ To save a contact as a global favorite:

- select a contact (→ page 235).
The details are displayed.
- ▶ Press on a telephone number until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Save as Favorite**.
The contact is added as a favorite.
- ▶ **To store a radio station as a global favorite:** set a radio station (→ page 250).
- ▶ Press on the radio station until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Save as Favorite**.
The radio station is added as a favorite.



Renaming favorites

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
The home screen is shown.



- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVORITES** is shown.
- ▶ Press on a favorite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Rename**.
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Select **OK**.

Moving favorites


Moving favorites in the favorites menu

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVORITES** is shown.
- ▶ Press on a favorite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the favorite to the new position.
- ▶ Tap on .

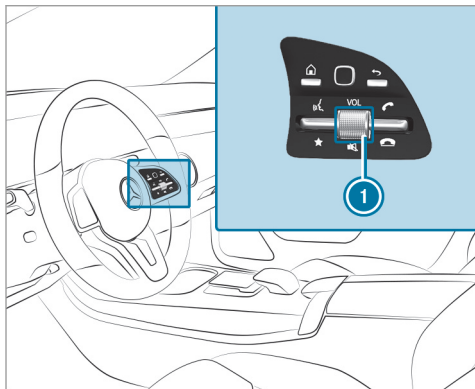
Moving the favorites menu in the personalization

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **Set New Order** is shown.
- ▶ Select **Set New Order**.
- ▶ Move **Favorites** to the new position.
- ▶ Tap on .
- ▶ **To close the menu:** select **Close**.

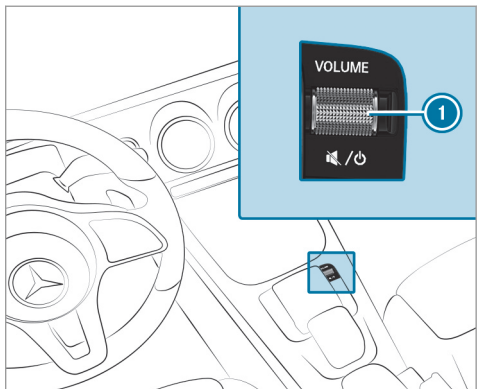
Deleting favorites

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVORITES** is shown.
- ▶ Press on a favorite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.



Switching the sound on or off



On the multifunction steering wheel

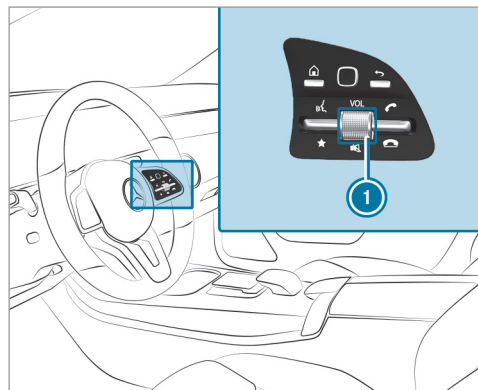


On the multimedia system

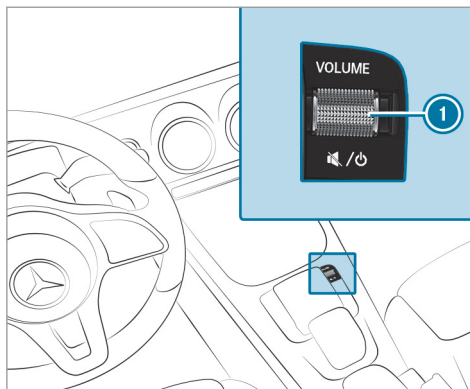
- ▶ **To mute:** press volume control . The  symbol appears in the status line of the multimedia system display. You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn volume control ① or change the media source.

Adjusting the volume



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

- ▶ Turn volume control ①.
The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.


Adjust the volume in the following situations:

- during a traffic announcement
- during a navigation announcement

The volume of the current media source changes in accordance with the volume of the navigation announcement.

- during a telephone call
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select a volume setting.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the handwriting recognition read-aloud function:** the multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.
- The handwriting recognition read-aloud function is activated.

Character entry can be carried out with these control elements:

- Touch Control
- Touchscreen (multimedia system display)
- Touchpad

Character entry takes place by cursor control when using the Touch Control and the touchpad. Character entry on the touchscreen is carried out with direct interaction.

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- ▶ When the keyboard is shown, enter the characters on the control element by swiping and pressing or by tapping (touchscreen).

or

- ▶ Write the characters on the touchpad or the touchscreen.

Entering characters on the touchpad:

- The handwriting recognition supports character entry with character suggestions.
- If the read aloud function is activated for handwriting recognition then the entered characters are read aloud.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favorite
- Entering a telephone number

Entering characters on the touchpad

Requirements:

- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (→ page 212).

- An online connection is required for some functions.

Using the keyboard



① Input line

② Displays suggestions during entry

③ Deletes the entry

④ Deletes

Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered

Pressing and holding deletes the entry

⑤ Accepts an entry

⑥ Switches to handwriting input

⑦ Enters a space

⑧ Changes the keyboard language

⑨ Switches to special characters

⑩ Switches to digits and additional special characters



ABC Switches to letters (level 2)


- ① Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters

If available, a microphone symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- ① When **Touchpad Tap** is switched on, tapping is sufficient to select a character or an option (→ page 211).
- ▶ Call up the character entry to rename the favorite **POIs**, for example (→ page 214).

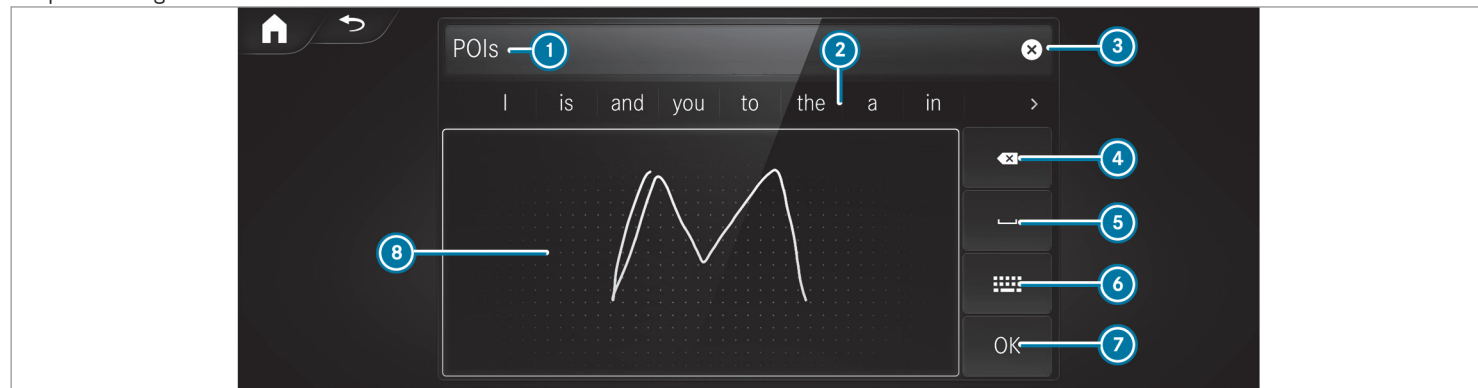
Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

- ▶ Select the character by swiping and pressing. The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions are shown in ②.
- ▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- ▶ If available, display additional suggestions with  or .
- ▶ Resume character input.

- ▶ **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.
- ▶ Select the character.
- ▶ **To end character input:** press the  button.
- ① The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

i Entry using the keyboard can also be completed using the Touch Control.

Using handwriting input



1 Input line

2 Displays suggestions during entry

3 Deletes the entry

8 Writes characters on the drawing surface

4 Deletes

Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered





Pressing and holding deletes the entry

5 Enters a space

6 Switches to input using the keyboard

7 Accepts an entry

If available, a microphone symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- ① When **Touchpad Tap** is switched on, tapping is sufficient to select an option (→ page 211).
- ▶ Call up the character entry to rename the favorite **POIs**, for example (→ page 214).
- ▶ When the keyboard is displayed, select .
- ▶ Write the character on the touchpad with a finger.
The character is entered in input line ①.
Suggestions are shown in ②.
- ▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- ▶ If available, display additional suggestions with  or .
- ▶ Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
- ▶ **To end character input:** press the  button.

Entering characters on the touchscreen

Requirements:

- An online connection is required for some functions.

Using the keyboard



① Input line

② Displays suggestions during entry

③ Deletes the entry

④ Deletes

Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered

Pressing and holding deletes the entry

⑤ Accepts an entry

⑥ Switches to handwriting input

⑦ Enters a space

⑧ Changes the keyboard language

⑨ Switches to special characters

- ⑩ Switches to digits and additional special characters
ABC Switches to letters (level 2)



If available, a microphone symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- ▶ Call up the character entry to rename a favorite, for example (→ page 214). The keyboard is shown.

- ⑪ Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters

- ▶ Press briefly on a character key. The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions are shown in ②.
- ▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.

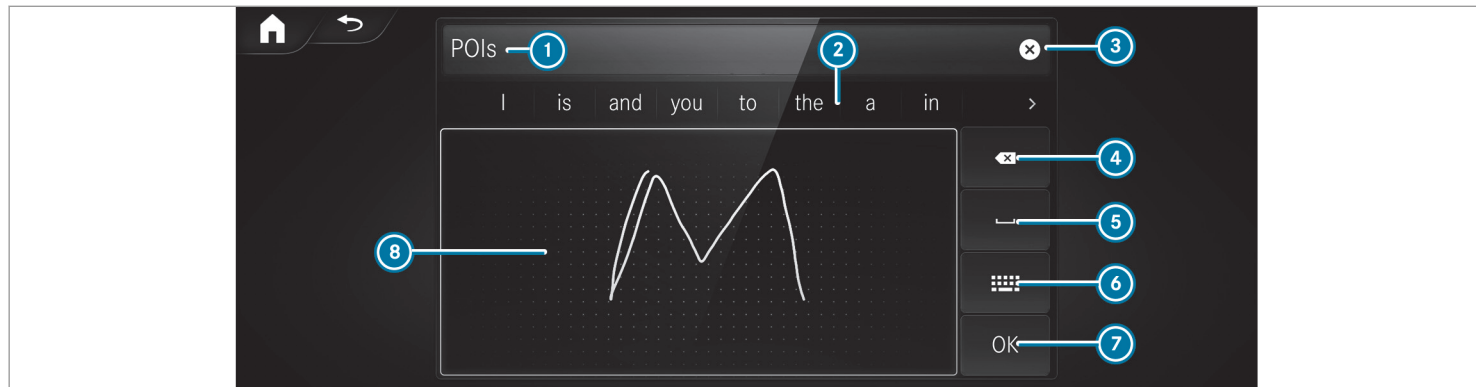
Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

- ▶ If available, display additional suggestions with  or .
- ▶ Resume character input.
- ▶ **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.
- ▶ Select the character.

▶ **To end character input:** press the  button.

❗ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

Using handwriting input







- ❶ Input line
- ❷ Displays suggestions during entry
- ❸ Deletes the entry
- ❹ Switches to voice input

- ❹ Deletes
Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
Pressing and holding deletes the entry


- ❺ Enters a space
- ❻ Switches to input using the keyboard
- ❼ Accepts an entry
- ❽ Writes characters on the drawing surface

If available, a microphone symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- ▶ Call up the character entry to rename a favorite, for example (→ page 214).
- ▶ When the keyboard is displayed, select .
- ▶ Write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
The character is entered in input line ❶.
Suggestions are shown in ❷.
- ▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- ▶ If available, display additional suggestions with  or .
- ▶ Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
- ▶ **To end character input:** press the  button.

Setting the keyboard for character entry

Multimedia system:

 **Settings** ▶ **System** ▶ **Controls** ▶ **Keyboards and Handwriting**

- ▶ Confirm **Select keyboards**.
Select the keyboard language in the list.

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

  ▶ **Settings** ▶ **System** ▶ **Designs**

Designs

- ▶ Select **Classic**, **Sport** or **Progressive**.
The multimedia system display changes depending on the style selected. If you revert to the factory settings, the **Classic** style is set.


Adapting the ambient lighting for the style

- ▶ Select **Adjust Ambient Lighting**.
Activate or deactivate the function.
This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Setting the display brightness

- ▶ Select **Display Brightness**.
- ▶ Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- ▶ **Off:** select **Display Off**.
- ▶ **On:** press a button, , for example.

Selecting the display design

- ▶ Select **Day/Night Design**.
- ▶ Select **Automatic**, **Day Design** or **Night Design**.

Switching the temperature display on/off

- ▶ Select **Temperature Display**.
- ▶ Select **Outside Temp.** or **Coolant Temp.**.
The selected temperature is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Time and Date

- ▶ Deactivate **Manual Time Adjustment**.
The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

- ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:
 - Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
 - Calculation of expected time of arrival

Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Time and Date

Setting the time zone manually

- ▶ Select **Time Zone**.

The list of countries is displayed.

- ⓘ If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

- ▶ Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
The time zone set is displayed after **Time Zone**.

Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Time and Date » Set Format

- ▶ Set the date and time format •.

Setting the time and date manually

Requirements:

- The **Manual Time Adjustment** function is switched on.
- **For setting the date manually:** no GPS is installed in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Time and Date

Setting the time

- ▶ Select **Set Time**.
- ▶ Set a time.
- ⓘ For vehicles with GPS the time is set automatically through the selected time zone.

Setting the date

- ▶ Select **Set Date**.
- ▶ Set a date.
- ⓘ In vehicles with GPS, a date cannot be set even with active manual time adjustments. The date is then set automatically through the selected time zone.

Connectivity

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Multimedia system:

 » Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- ▶ Select **Transmit Vehicle Position**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m). You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
 - Call lists (→ page 236)
- Listening to music via Bluetooth® audio

- Transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

- ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Multimedia system:

 » Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- ▶ Activate or deactivate Bluetooth®.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

The Wi-Fi network in your vehicle serves only for the use of Apple® CarPlay. You can only connect with the network using this application.

Further information about Apple® CarPlay (→ page 236).

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

Multimedia system:

 » Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- ▶ Switch **Wi-Fi** on or off.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

 » Settings » System » Language

- ▶ Set the language.

- ❶ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Units

- ▶ Select **km** or **mi**.
- ▶ In the multifunction display of the Instrument Display, switch the **Additional Speedometer** display on.

Data import and export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.

- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.
- ❶ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

! **NOTE** Loss of data due to premature removal

▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on.
- A USB device is connected.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » System Backup

- ▶ Select **Import Data** or **Export Data**.

Importing

- ▶ Select a data storage medium. A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognized during data reading.

The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

- ❶ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Select a data storage medium. The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

- ❗ After successful export, the data is saved in the "MyMercedesBackup" directory which can be found on the storage medium.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> System >> PIN Protection

Setting the PIN

- ▶ Select [Set PIN](#).
- ▶ Enter a four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN again.
- ▶ If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

- ▶ Select [Change Settings](#).
- ▶ Enter the current PIN.
- ▶ Select [Change PIN](#).
- ▶ Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

- ▶ Select [Change Settings](#).
Confirm with the PIN.
- ▶ Select [Protect Data Export](#).
Activate or deactivate the function.

Reset function

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> System >> Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
- ▶ Enter the current PIN.
The PIN is reset.

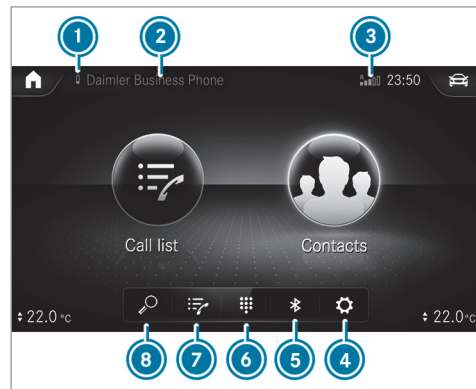
Or

- ▶ Select [No](#).
The current PIN stays the same after resetting.
A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

Telephone

Telephony

Telephone menu overview



- 1 Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- 2 Bluetooth® device name of the connected mobile phone

- 3 Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- 4 Options
- 5 Device manager
- 6 Numerical pad
- 7 Call list
- 8 Contact search

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone: with the PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) profile, contacts are shown automatically in the multimedia system.

Notes on telephony

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>.

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 227).

Multimedia system:



Searching for a mobile phone

- ▶ Select **Connect New Device**.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorization using Secure Simple Pairing)

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
- ▶ A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.
- ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a one to sixteen-digit number code on the mobile

phone and on the multimedia system for authorization.

- ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system. Authorized mobile phones are reconnected automatically.
- ⓘ The connected mobile phone can also be used as Bluetooth® audio equipment (→ page 245).

Replacing mobile phones

Multimedia system:



- ▶ **No authorized mobile phone available:** select **Connect New Device**.
- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
- ▶ **Newly authorized mobile phone:** confirm the number code on the mobile phone.

Switching mobile phones

- ▶ Select an authorized mobile phone. The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

De-authorizing a mobile phone

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Deauthorize**.

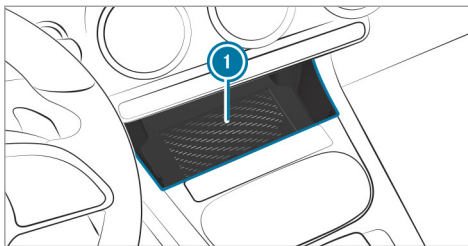
Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

Further information can be obtained at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Using the mobile phone with Near Field Communication (NFC)**Requirements:**

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)



- ▶ **To connect a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat ① or place the mobile phone on it.
- ▶ Follow the additional prompts on the multimedia system display to connect the mobile phone (→ page 231).
- ▶ **To replace a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat ① or place the mobile phone on it.
- ▶ Follow the additional prompts on the multimedia system display to replace the mobile phone (→ page 231).

- ▶ If required, confirm the prompts on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ① If your mobile phone supports wireless charging, it will be automatically charged via NFC when it is connected or replaced. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone is on the charging mat.

If you want to charge a mobile phone without connecting it to the multimedia system, lay it on the mat without beforehand unblocking the screen.

Further information can be found at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Setting the reception and transmission volume**Requirements:**

- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 231).

Multimedia system:



This function ensures optimal language quality.

- ▶ Select in the line of the mobile phone.

- ▶ Select [Reception Volume](#) and [Transmission Volume](#).
- ▶ Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 231).

Multimedia system:



This function ensures optimal language quality.

- ▶ Select [Device Settings](#).
- ▶ Select [Reception Volume](#) or [Transmission Volume](#).
- ▶ Set the volume.


Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition



Requirements:

- The mobile phone in the foreground is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 231).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the multi-function steering wheel for more than one second.
You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multi-function steering wheel.
- ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is started or stopped.



Calls

Telephone operation

Multimedia system:



Making a call by entering the numbers

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Enter a number.
- ▶ Select .
- The call is made.

Accepting a call

- ▶ Select  **Accept.**

Rejecting a call

- ▶ Select  **Reject.**

Ending a call



Select

Activating functions during a call

The following functions are available during a call:



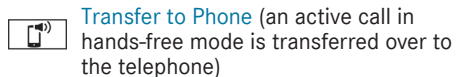
End Call



Microphone Off



Numeric Keypad (show to send DTMF tones)



Transfer to Phone (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

Select a function.

Putting an active call on hold

Tap on the contact or the call.
The call will be put on hold.

The call on hold can be ended any time or re-activated by tapping again.

Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements

- There is an active call (→ page 233).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

Select the contact.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating a call on hold

Select the contact of the call on hold.

Ending an active call

Select  End Call.

On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 233).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and network operator you will hear a call-waiting sound.

Select  Accept.

The incoming call is active.

The previous call is on hold.

Select  Reject.

This function and behavior depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone.

You can store up to 3000 contacts.

From the contacts menu you can use telephone functions such as call a contact, for example (→ page 235).

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 231) and automatic calling up (→ page 235) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

Downloading mobile phone contacts

Multimedia system:




Automatically

- ▶ Switch [Synchronize Contacts Automatically](#)



Manually

- ▶ Deactivate  [Synchronize Contacts Automatically](#).
- ▶ Select [Synchronize Contacts](#).

Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:



The following options can be used to search for contacts:

- Searching by initials
- Searching by name
- Searching by phone number
- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Details for the contact are shown.

Editing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Name Format](#).


The following options are available:

- [Last Name, First Name](#)
- [Last Name First Name](#)
- [First Name Last Name](#)
- ▶ Select an option.

Calling a contact

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select  [Search for Contacts](#) .
- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the telephone number.
The number is dialed.

Deleting contacts

Requirements:

- The [Synchronize Contacts Automatically](#) function is switched off (→ page 235).

Multimedia system:



Deleting all contacts

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Delete Contacts](#).

Call list

Overview of the call list

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.


If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:




- ▶ Select  [Call List](#).
- ▶ Select an entry.
The call is made.

Calling up additional options in the call list

Multimedia system:




- ▶ Select  [Recent Calls](#).

- ▶ For previously stored contacts: select  in the line of an entry.
The search results are displayed.


Apple CarPlay™

Overview of Apple CarPlay™

 **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay™. They are operated using the touchscreen, touchpad, Touch Control or the Siri® voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay™ to the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay™ may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.


Information on Apple CarPlay™

When Apple CarPlay™ is being used, the iPod® media source is not available for the respective iPhone®.







Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay™ (cable)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay™ is only available with an Internet connection.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 245).

Multimedia system:

   **Mercedes me & Apps**  **Smartphone**  **Apple CarPlay**  **Start Apple CarPlay**

- ▶ Select the iPhone® in the device list.


- ▶ Select the **Wired Apple CarPlay** connection option.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

- ▶ Select **Accept & Start**.
- ⓘ When the Apple CarPlay™ connection is active, you can switch **Start Automatically** on or off.

Exiting Apple CarPlay™

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ⓘ If Apple CarPlay™ was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay™ in the main menu.

Calling up Apple CarPlay™ sound settings

Multimedia system:

  **Mercedes me & Apps**  **Smartphone**  **Apple CarPlay** 

- ▶ Select sound settings.

Ending Apple CarPlay™

- ▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.
- ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview


⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road

and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the touchscreen or the voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto Apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.


Information on Android Auto

If a mobile phone is used with Android Auto, USB access using the media menu is not possible for this mobile phone.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.



Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

Requirements:

- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 231). If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 245).

- The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

Multimedia system:

  >> Mercedes me & Apps >> Smartphone >> Android Auto >> Start Android Auto

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select **Accept & Start**.

- ⓘ When the Android Auto connection is active, you can switch **Start Automatically** on or off.


Exiting Android Auto

▶ Press the  button.

- ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

  >> Mercedes me & Apps >> Smartphone >> Android Auto >> 

▶ Select sound settings.

Ending Android Auto

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

- ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay™

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay™, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system

- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 229).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed

- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active, in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

- ① The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory. Using the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is free of charge.
- ① If you wish to activate the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system, please contact your

dealer. If ownership of a vehicle changes, e.g. because the vehicle concerned is sold, the previous owner (i.e. the person selling the vehicle) must inform the new owner or contract partner (i.e. the person buying the vehicle) that the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is deactivated.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system


The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 240) or manually (→ page 241). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Notification in the multimedia system display:

SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or there is a malfunction with the emergency call system.

As soon as the emergency call system is available, the notification disappears.

During an active emergency call,  appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall.

- ① If an emergency call is unavailable, a message to this effect appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Triggering an automatic emergency call

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system triggers an emergency call automatically in the following cases:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or Emergency Tensioning Devices after an accident.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call center.

- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center, the emergency call is automatically sent to an emergency services call center.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- On the basis of the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

- ▶ **Using the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- On the basis of the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.


- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to be initiated quickly.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the display of the multimedia system.

- ▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentional Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- ▶ Select  on the multifunction steering wheel.

Transmitted data with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call, as well as for an emergency call using the local emergency call number, data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center or the public emergency services call center.

The following data is transmitted:

- The vehicle's GPS position data

- The last GPS position data on the route (a few 300 feet (100 meters) before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- The vehicle drive type
- The estimated number of people in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- The time of the accident
- The language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be called up
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

Media

Information about media mode

Information about supported formats and data storage media

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- ⓘ Observe the following notes:
 - Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.

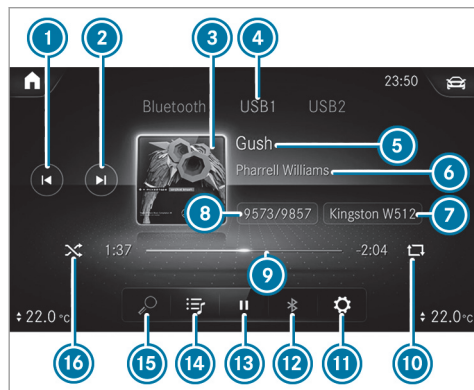
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

Information on copyright protection and trademarks

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are

generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Overview of the media menu



- ① Previous track or fast rewind
- ② Next track or fast forward
- ③ Album cover
- ④ Active media source
- ⑤ Track
- ⑥ Artist

- ⑦ Active data storage medium
- ⑧ Current track/track in the playback list
- ⑨ Timeline
- ⑩ Repeat
- ⑪ Settings (video mode only)
- ⑫ Additional options

- ⑬ Controls playback
- ⑭ Categories
- ⑮ Text search
- ⑯ Random playback

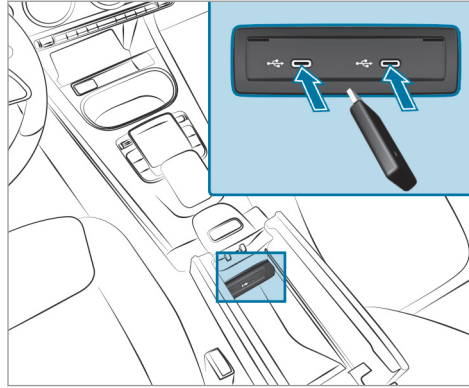
Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

Connecting USB devices

! **NOTE** Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- ▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.



The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two type C USB ports. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the center console or rear folding compartment.

- ▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.
- ⓘ USB splitters cannot be connected with the multimedia system.

- ⓘ When connecting several Apple® devices simultaneously, pay attention to the order in which the devices are connected. The multimedia system only connects with the device that is connected first. Additional Apple® devices that are connected at the same time are only supplied with power.

Searching for and authorizing a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment.
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:



Authorizing a new Bluetooth® audio device

- ▶ Select **Connect New Device**.
Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- ▶ Select an audio device.
Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
- ▶ Select **Only as Bluetooth Audio Device**.
The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

Connecting previously authorized Bluetooth® audio equipment

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
The connection is established.

Starting media playback

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:





- ▶ Select **USB** or **Bluetooth** as the media source.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:



- ▶ **To pause playback:** select .
- ▶ **To continue playback:** select .
- ▶

To repeat a track: select .

For the repeat function there are the following settings:

- **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.

- **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
- **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.

To play back tracks in random order:





select

- ▶ **To wind a track forwards or backwards:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.

- ▶ **To select the next track:** select .

- ▶ **To select the previous track:** select .

- ▶ **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold  or .


- ▶ **To show the current track list:** select the track image shown.

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:



Calling up additional options


- ▶ Select . The additional options are shown.

The following options are available:

- [Surprise Mix](#)
A playlist with randomly selected tracks is created.
- [Add to Favorite Songs](#)
The current track is added to the favorite songs.
- [Remove from Favorite Songs](#)
The current track is removed from the favorite songs.
- ▶ Select an option.

Media search

Information about the search function in categories

Under  [My Music](#) you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

Available categories with Bluetooth® audio:

- [Current Tracklist](#)
The folders and categories of the connected device are shown.

Available categories with audio files:

- [Current Tracklist](#)
- [Playlists](#)
- [Folder](#)
- [Albums](#)
- [Artists](#)
- [Tracks](#)
- [Favorite Songs](#)

- [Often Played](#)
- [Most Recently Added](#)
- [Mood](#)
- [Music Genres](#)
- [Year](#)
- [Composers](#)
- [Select By Cover](#)
- [Podcasts](#) (Apple® devices)
- [Audiobooks](#) (Apple® devices)

- ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.



Starting a search in categories

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a category. The media files are shown corresponding to the selected category, e.g. all albums will be shown for the [Albums](#) category.


Sorting results shown or playing back all media found


- ▶ Select .
 - ▶ **To play back all results found in the category:** select [Play All](#).
If, for example, the [Albums](#) category is active, all albums found by the desired artist will be played back.
 - ▶ **To sort results alphabetically:** select [Sort from A-Z](#).
 - ▶ **To sort results in reverse alphabetical order:** select [Sort from Z-A](#).
-  The available options depend on the selected category and the connected device.

Using the keyword search

Multimedia system:

 ▶ [Media](#) ▶ [My Music](#)

In the categories under  [My Music](#) you can use the keyword search with free text input to look for content.



- ▶ Select a category.
 - ▶ Select [Search](#).
A keyboard for character entry appears.
 - ▶ Enter the term searched for.
-  The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.
- ▶ Select the desired entry from the result list. If the selected result is an album, song or a playback list then playback is started. If the selected result is a new category then this is opened in the search.

Radio

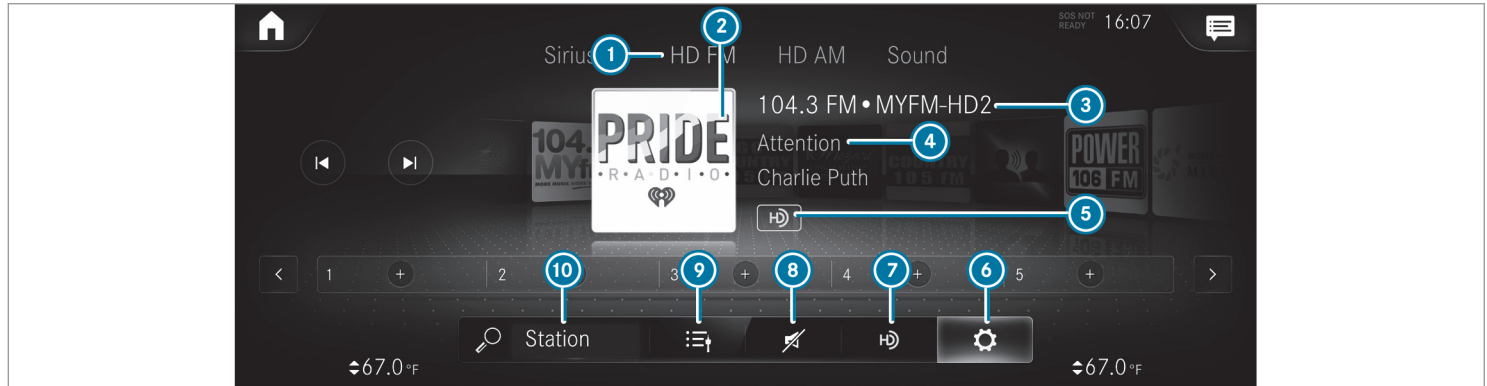
Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

 ▶ [Radio](#)

- ▶ Alternatively: press the   button. The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



- ① Selects an active frequency band
- ② Station logo
- ③ Station name or set frequency
- ④ Artist, title, album and radio text

- ⑤ HD radio logo
- ⑥ Options
- ⑦ Switches HD radio on or off
- ⑧ Mute function

- ⑨ Calls up the station list
- ⑩ Search

Switching HD Radio on/off

Multimedia system:

→ → Radio → HD FM



▶ Switch **HD** on or off.

ⓘ HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Setting the waveband

Multimedia system:

→ → Radio

The following frequency bands are available:

- SiriusXM
- HD FM
- HD AM

▶ Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ → Radio

▶ Swipe to the left or right on the control element.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ → Radio

▶ Select . The station list appears.

▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ → Radio

▶ Select .

▶ Enter a station name or frequency.

▶ Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ → Radio

▶ Select a radio station.

Memory slots are available in station presets

▶ Select .

or

▶ Press and hold on the radio station.

Replacing an entry in the station presets

▶ Press and hold on an entry in the station presets.

▶ Select **Yes**.

Editing station presets

Multimedia system:

  Radio

Moving stations

▶ Press and hold a stored station.

▶ Select **Move**.

▶ Move the station to the new position.

Deleting channels

▶ Press and hold a station.

▶ Select **Delete**.

Replacing a station


▶ Press and hold a station.

▶ Select **Replace Radio Station**.

Showing accident reports

Multimedia system:

  Radio 

 The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

▶ Switch **Display Emergency Warnings** on or off.

Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:

  Radio 

▶ Switch **Display Radio Text Information** on or off.

Sound**Tone settings****Information about the sound system**

The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with 6 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

  Media 

The following functions are available:

- **Equalizer**
- **Balance and Fader**
- **Autom. Volume Adjustment**

▶ Select a sound menu.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

  Media 

▶ Set **TREBLE**, **MID RANGE** or **BASS**.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment

Multimedia system:

 » Media » Sound »  » Autom. Volume Adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

▶ Switch **Autom. Volume Adjustment** on or off.

Adjusting the balance/fader

Multimedia system:

 » Media » Sound

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 1211 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

 » Media » Burmester

The following functions are available:

- Soundsets
 - Equalizer
 - Sound focus
 - Automatic volume adjustment
- ▶ Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

 » Media » Burmester

▶ Set **TREBLE**, **MID RANGE** or **BASS**.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

 » Media » Burmester »  » Autom. Volume Adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

 » Media » Burmester

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

Switching surround sound on/off in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

 » Media » Burmester »  Surround Sound

▶ Select **Pure** or **Surround**.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳  » Media » Burmester » SF

- ▶ Select a position for the sound focus or [All Seats](#).

Advanced sound system

Information about the Advanced sound system

The Advanced sound system has a total output of 225 W and is equipped with 109 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

↳  » Media » Sound

The following functions are available:

- [Equalizer](#)
- [Balance and Fader](#)
- [Autom. Volume Adjustment](#)

- [Other Sound Settings](#)

- ▶ Select a function.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

↳  » Media » Sound » Equalizer

- ▶ Set [TREBLE](#), [MID RANGE](#) or [BASS](#).

Switching volume adjustment in the Advanced sound system on/off

Multimedia system:

↳  » Media » Sound »  » [Autom. Volume Adjustment](#)

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

- ▶ Switch [Autom. Volume Adjustment](#) on or off.

Setting the balance/fader in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

↳  » Media » Sound

- ▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the Instrument Display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service message using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

↳ Service ► ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

► **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 196).

Carrying out maintenance work at regular intervals

! **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Always observe the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Maintenance work

will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- mainly short-distance driving
- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil and oil filter etc. changed more frequently. The tires must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed on the Instrument Display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 254).

Engine compartment

Opening/closing the hood

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the engine hood is unlatched while driving

An unlocked engine hood may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.

- ▶ Never unlatch the engine hood while driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine hood is latched.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the engine hood

When opening or closing the engine hood, it may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine hood's range of movement.

- ▶ Only open or close the engine hood when there are no persons in the engine hood's range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewelry and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from touching component parts under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch component parts which are under voltage, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch component parts of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

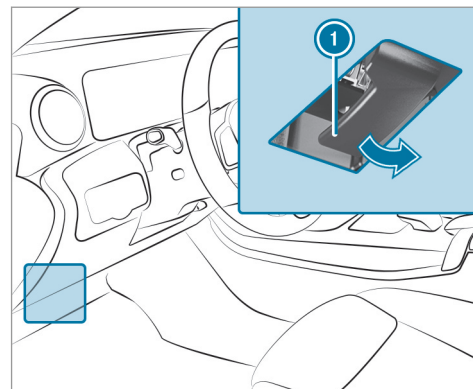
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described as follows.

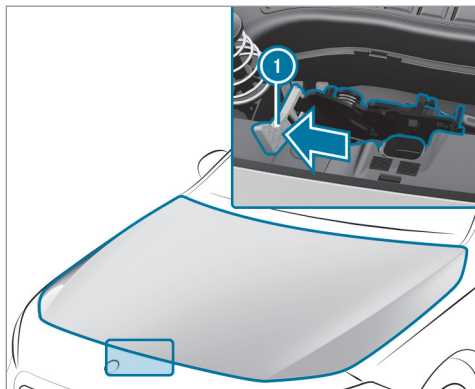
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.



▶ **To open:** pull lever ① to release the hood.



- ▶ Push yellow handle ① of the hood catch to the left as far as it will go, with your hand flat (palm downwards), and lift the hood until it is automatically raised by the pneumatic strut.
- ▶ **To close:** lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).
- ▶ If the hood can still be lifted slightly, open the hood again and close it with a little force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level with an on-board computer

Requirements:

The engine oil level is determined during driving. Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

In order to receive a result as quickly as possible:

- Warm up the engine.
- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Leave the engine running at idle speed.

On-board computer:

↳ Assistance ▶▶ Engine Oil Level

You will see one of the following messages in the multifunction display:

- **Measuring Engine Oil Level...:** measurement of the oil level is not yet possible.
- ▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- **Engine Oil Level OK** and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- **Engine Oil Level Add 1,1 qts.** and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and is below "min":
 - ▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) engine oil.
- **Reduce Engine Oil Level** and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and is above "max":
 - ▶ Drain off excess engine oil that has been added. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **For Engine Oil Level Switch Ignition On:**
 - ▶ Switch on the ignition to check the engine oil level.
- **Engine Oil Level System Inoperative:** sensor defective or not inserted.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavail.:**

- ▶ Close the hood.

Adding engine oil

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described as follows.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

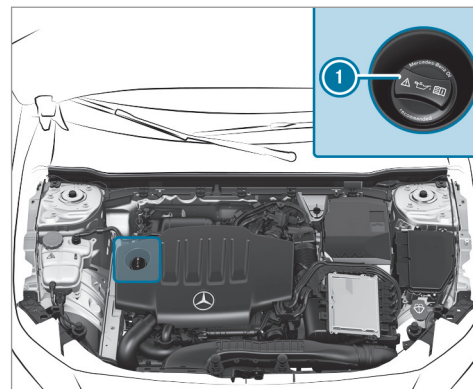
! NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.

! NOTE Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Adding too much engine oil can cause damage to the engine or the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Check the oil level again (→ page 257).

Checking coolant level

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

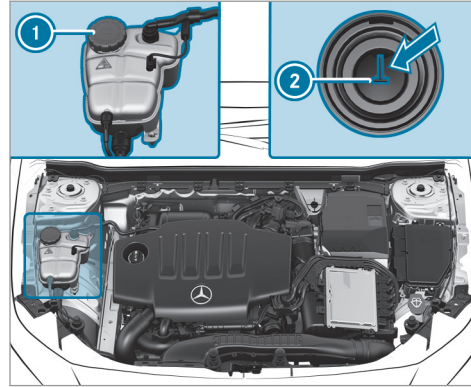
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described as follows.

⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster. The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① counter-clockwise to release overpressure.

- ▶ Continue turning cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct:

- if the engine is cold, up to marker bar ②
- if the engine is warm, up to 0.6 in (1.5 cm) over marker bar ②
- ▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Further information on coolant (→ page 332).

Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described as follows.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood

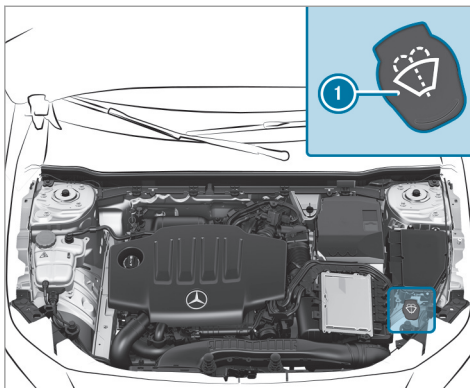
If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- ▶ Remove cap ❶ by the tab.
- ▶ Add washer fluid.

Keeping the air inlet free

- ▶ Keep the air inlet between the hood and the windshield free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow and leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the HOLD function are deactivated.
- the 360° Camera or the rear view camera is switched off.
- the side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.

- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
 - the windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.
 - in car washes with a conveyor system: neutral **N** is engaged.
 - the SmartKey is at a distance of at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle, otherwise the trunk lid could open unintentionally.
- i** If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the SmartKey is located in the vehicle. The **P** gear is otherwise automatically engaged.
- i** If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a power washer

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using high-pressure cleaning equipment with round-spray nozzles

The water jet from a round-spray nozzle (dirt grinder) may cause damage to tires and suspension components that is not visible.

Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly.

- ▶ Do not use high-pressure cleaning equipment with round-spray nozzles to clean your vehicle.
- ▶ Damaged tires or suspension components must be replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a power washer:

- Keep the SmartKey at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the trunk lid could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) to the vehicle.

- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer. Move the power washer nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 124 °F (60 °C).
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not point the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts such as tires, slits, electrical components, batteries, light bulbs and ventilation slots.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.

262 Maintenance and care

▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.

▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois. Take care not to point

the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille.

Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care

Observe the following information:

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
Paintwork	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.• Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.• Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.• Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.• Tar stains: use tar remover.• Wax: use silicone remover.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Do not attach stickers, films or similar.• Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

Cleaning and care		Avoiding paintwork damage
Matte finish	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Do not polish the vehicle and alloy wheels.• Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.• Do not use car wash programs with a final hot wax treatment.• Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.• Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on matte finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matte finish paint-

work care" (→ page 263). They also apply to matte decorative foils.

Observe the following information:

Cleaning	Avoiding damage to the decorative foil
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances, e.g. a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the decorative foil irreparably. • If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. • Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The service life and color of decorative foils are impaired by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - sunlight - temperature, e.g. hot air blower - weather conditions - stone chippings and dirt - chemical cleaning agents - oily products • Do not use polish on matte decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface. • Do not treat matte or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning products from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

i Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Notes on care of vehicle parts

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from tailpipes and tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trim.
▶ Allow the vehicle parts to cool down before you touch them.

Observe the following information:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Wheels/rims	Use water and acid-free wheel cleaners.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components. To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brakepads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brakepads warm up and dry out.
Windows	Clean the windows on the inside and outside using a damp cloth and cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.
Wiper blades	Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.	Do not clean the wiper blades too often.

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Exterior lighting	Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.	Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.
Sensors	Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumper and in the radiator grill with a soft cloth and car shampoo.	When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).
Rear view camera and 360° Camera	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens. 	Do not use a power washer.
Tailpipes	Clean with cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz, particularly in the winter and after washing the vehicle.	Do not use acidic cleaning agents.

Notes on care of the interior

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous.

When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- ▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- ▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

Observe the following information:

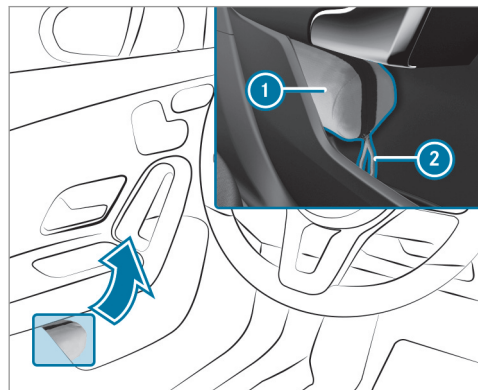
	Cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Seat belts	Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not use chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 176 °F (80 °C) or exposing them to direct sunlight.
Display	Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and TFT/LCD display care product.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Switch off the display and let it cool down. Do not use any other cleaning products.
Plastic trim	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Clean with a damp microfiber cloth. For heavy soiling: use care product recommended by Mercedes-Benz. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not attach stickers, films or similar. Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.
Real wood/trim elements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Clean with a microfiber cloth. Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water. For heavy soiling: use care product recommended by Mercedes-Benz. 	Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.
Headliner	Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.	
Carpet	Use carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Genuine leather seat covers	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.• Leather care: use leather care agents that have been recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	Do not allow the leather to become too damp. Do not use a microfiber cloth.
DINAMICA seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use a microfiber cloth.
Imitation leather seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.	Do not use a microfiber cloth.
Cloth seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water and allow to dry.	

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

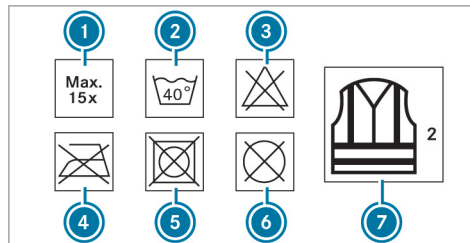
The safety vests are located in the safety vest compartments in the driver's and front passenger door stowage compartments.



▶ **To remove:** pull out safety vest bag ① by loop ②.

▶ Open safety vest bag ① and pull out the safety vest.

ⓘ There are also safety vest compartments in the rear door stowage compartments in which safety vests can be stored.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry clean
- ⑦ This is a class 2 vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

The safety vest must be replaced in the following situations:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded

Flat tire

Notes on flat tires

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- ▶ Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel.

Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

In the event of a flat tire, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tire) (→ page 271).
 - **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tires so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 272).
 - **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 316).
- i** The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

Notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires)

▲ WARNING Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired, e.g. when cornering, when accelerating strongly and when braking.

- ▶ Do not exceed the specified maximum speed.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
 - banging noise
 - vehicle vibration
 - smoke which smells like rubber
 - continuous ESP® intervention
 - cracks in tire side walls

- ▶ After driving in emergency mode have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tires), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

Vehicles with tire pressure loss warning system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure loss warning system.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in limp-home mode after the pressure loss warning:

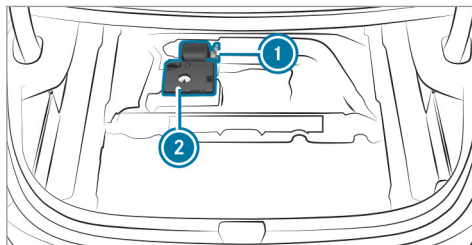
Load condition	Driving distance possible in limp-home mode
Partially laden	50 miles (80 km)
Fully laden	19 miles (30 km)

- The driving distance possible in limp-home mode may vary depending on the driving style.
- Maximum permissible speed 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the trunk floor.



- ① Tire sealant bottle
- ② Tire inflation compressor

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements

Required tools:

- Tire sealant bottle
- TIREFIT sticker

- Sticker with details of the maximum permissible speed
- Tire inflation compressor

TIREFIT kit storage location: (→ page 272)

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tire sealant.

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- There are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those previously mentioned.
 - The wheel rim is damaged.
 - You have driven at a very low tire pressure or on a flat tire.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- ▶ Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.
- ▶ If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.
- ▶ If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.
- ▶ If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

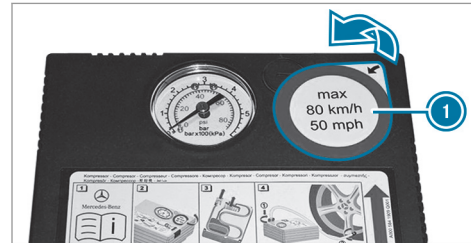
⚠ NOTE Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

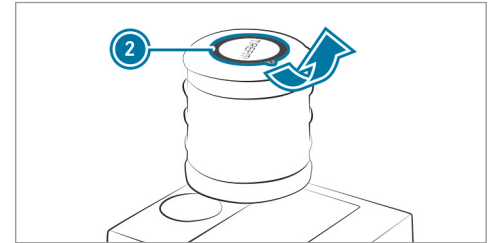
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tire sealant bottle.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

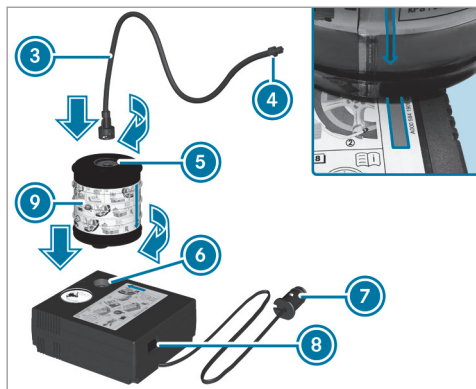
- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tire.



- ▶ Remove sticker ① from the tire inflation compressor housing and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.

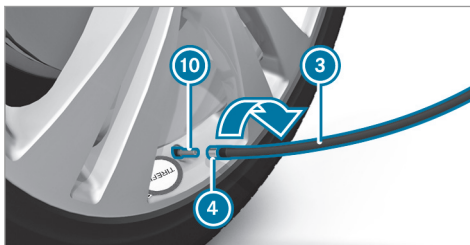


- ▶ Remove sticker ② from the tire sealant bottle and affix it near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- ▶ Pull plug **7** with the cable and filler hose **3** out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Insert tire sealant bottle **9** in socket **6** of the tire inflation compressor in such a way that the red arrow on tire sealant bottle **9** matches the red arrow on the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Then turn tire sealant bottle **9** a quarter turn clockwise.

- ▶ Insert the plug of filler hose **3** in socket **5** of tire sealant bottle **9**.
- ▶ Then turn filler hose **3** a quarter turn clockwise.



- ▶ Remove the valve cap from valve **10** on the defective tire.
- ▶ Screw union nut **4** of filler hose **3** onto valve **10**.
- ▶ Insert plug **7** into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press on and off switch **8** on the tire inflation compressor. The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.

- ▶ Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tire should then have attained a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clear water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been achieved:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- ▶ Drive forwards or reverse very slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).
- ▶ Pump up the tire again.
After a maximum of ten minutes the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being reached

If the specified tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been achieved:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.


- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tire that has been sealed using tire sealant.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant 50 mph (80 km/h).
- ▶ The sticker with details of the maximum permissible speed must be affixed to the instrument cluster where it can be easily seen by the driver.

! NOTE Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately.**
- ▶ Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor.
The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/ 19 psi).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being reached

If the specified tire pressure is not reached after a brief drive, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

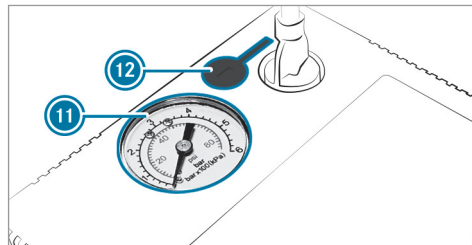
Damaged tires and tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- ▶ Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/ 19 psi). See the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar or the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.

- ▶ **To reduce the tire pressure:** remove the tire sealant bottle from the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Insert the filler hose in the socket of the tire inflation compressor and turn it a quarter turn clockwise.



- ▶ Press pressure release button **12** next to manometer **11**.
- ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.

- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can lead to function restrictions in safety-relevant systems, for example the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- when braking

- in the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 150)
 - Further information on ESP® (→ page 151)
- For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks which may ignite the highly flammable gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.


The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

⚠ WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.

- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage caused by improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



▶ Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 volt battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

If you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode, or
- Connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz, or
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery

Notes on starting assistance and on charging the 12 V battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

! **NOTE** Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! **WARNING** Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

A battery generates hydrogen gas during the charging process. If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.

- ▶ Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, you must observe the described order for the battery clamps.

- ▶ When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

! **WARNING** Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- ▶ Avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation during the charging process and during starting assistance.
- ▶ Do not lean over a battery.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen.

! **WARNING** Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas may be released.

- ▶ Always thaw a frozen battery out first before charging it or performing starting assistance.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jumper cables/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cable/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jumper cable/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.

- Keep away from fire and open flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- **When charging:** only use battery chargers tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Gasoline engine:** Only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

- ▶ When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

! **NOTE** Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! **WARNING** Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

A battery generates hydrogen gas during the charging process. If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.

- ▶ Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, you must observe the described order for the battery clamps.

- ▶ When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- ▶ Avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation during the charging process and during starting assistance.
- ▶ Do not lean over a battery.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas may be released.

- ▶ Always thaw a frozen battery out first before charging it or performing starting assistance.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

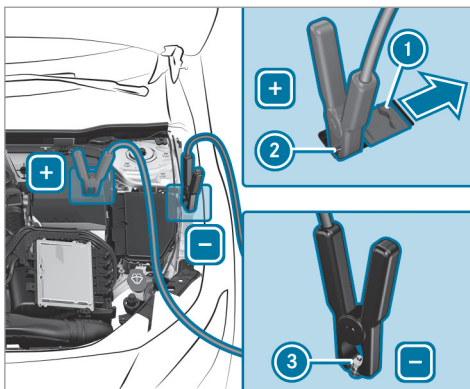
- Only use undamaged jumper cables/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cable/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jumper cable/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.

- Keep away from fire and open flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- **When charging:** only use battery chargers tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz, and please read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Gasoline engine:** Only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ **Automatic transmission:** Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Make sure that the ignition and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- ▶ Open the hood.



- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive clamp ② on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive clamp ② on your vehicle to the positive pole of the donor battery using the jumper cable/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp ② on your own vehicle first.

- ▶ **During the starting assistance procedure:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- ▶ Connect the negative pole of the donor battery and ground point ③ of your own vehicle by using the jumper cable/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- ▶ **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window defroster or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- ▶ First, remove the jumper cable/charging cable from ground point ③ and the negative pole of the donor battery, then from positive clamp ② and the positive pole of the donor

battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.

- ▶ After removing the jumper cable/charging cable, close cover ❶ of positive clamp ❷.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- ▶ Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 277).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a defective battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

The vehicle is equipped with an AGM technology battery (Absorbent Glass Mat). Full vehi-

cle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- Carry over detachable parts, such as vent hoses, elbow fitting or terminal covers from the battery being replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

Install any existing or supplied cell caps.

Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.

- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing with steering wheel lock




You will no longer be able to steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock is engaged.

- ▶ Always switch on the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- ▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Permitted towing methods

Vehicle equipment/towing method	 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Vehicles with automatic transmission	Yes, maximum 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	Yes, maximum 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	Yes, maximum 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 283).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the battery is discharged:

- The engine cannot be started

- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or **P**.

i Vehicles with automatic transmission: If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported away (→ page 286). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

! **NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.

▶ If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

If a vehicle must be tow started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 327).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Do not open the driver's door or front passenger

door, otherwise the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P**.

- ▶ Installing the towing eye (→ page 287).
- ▶ Fasten the tow bar.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivating the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 66).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivating the tow-away alarm (→ page 80).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 158).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition, otherwise the steering wheel lock may engage.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely, before towing the vehicle away.

! **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

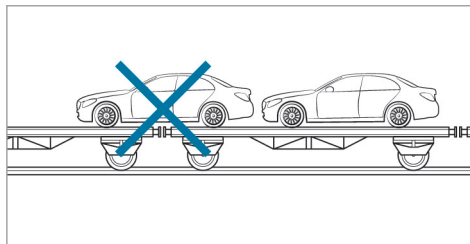
Loading the vehicle for transport

- ▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 284).
- ▶ Connect the tow bar to the towing eye to load the vehicle.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to position **[N]**.

- i** **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The automatic transmission may be locked in position **[P]** in the event of damage to the electrical system. To shift to **[N]**, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 280).

- ▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to position **[P]**.
- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle and prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission

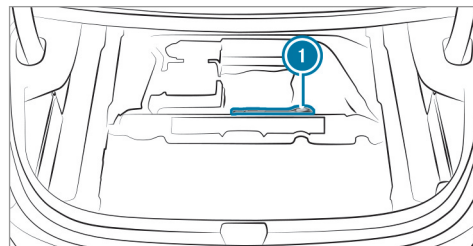


- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

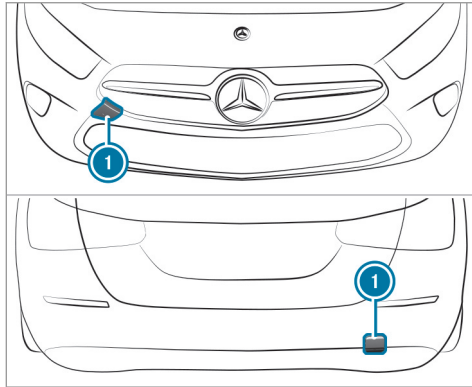
- ▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location



Towing eye **1** is located in the stowage space under the trunk floor.

Installing the towing eye



- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards and remove.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.
- ① Make sure that cover ① engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

Tow starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! **NOTE** Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow started.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

! **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect fuses

Incorrect fuses may cause damage to electrical components or systems.

- ▶ Only use Mercedes-Benz approved fuses with the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and fuse rating. Only use fuses marked

with an "S". The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the engine compartment (→ page 288).

! **NOTE** Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.

- The ignition is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 288)
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (→ page 289)
- Fuse box in the center of the trunk (→ page 290)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- You need a dry cloth and a screwdriver.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 287).

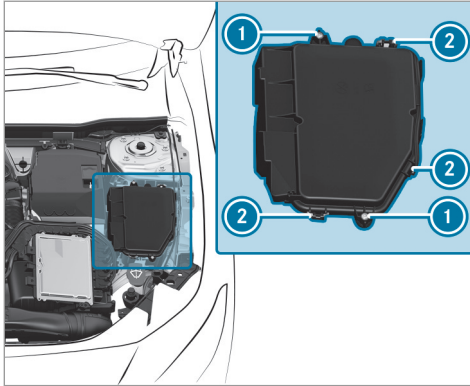
Opening

! **WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.

- ▶ Open the hood.



- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ Loosen screws ①.
- ▶ Press clamps ② and lift the fuse box lid up and out.

The fuse allocation chart is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

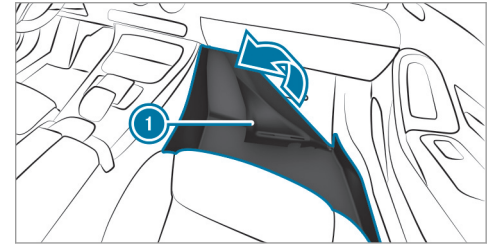
Closing

- ▶ Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.
- ▶ Place the lid on the fuse box.
- ▶ Make sure that clamps ② engage.
- ▶ Tighten screws ①.
- ▶ Close the hood.

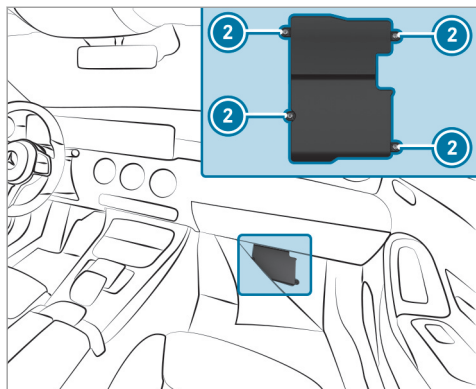
Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 287).

Opening



- ▶ Lift carpet ① in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ Loosen screws ② and remove fuse box lid from the top.

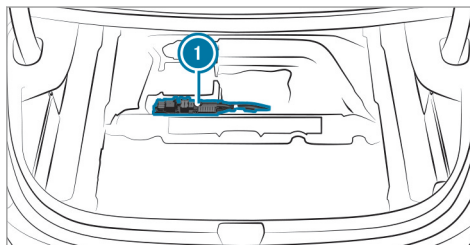
Closing

- ▶ Place the lid on the fuse box.
- ▶ Tighten screws ②.
- ▶ Fold back carpet ①.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the trunk

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 287).

- ▶ Open the trunk floor (→ page 99).



Fuse box ① is located in the center underneath the trunk floor.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

⚠ WARNING Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip. The tire tread is no longer able to dissipate water.

This means that in heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular if vehicle speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire contact surface.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tire contact surface across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tires: $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm)

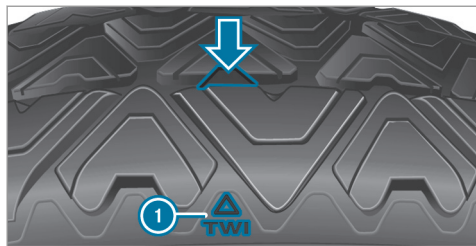
▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, e.g. prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 293).
- Visually inspect tires and wheels for damage.
- Check the valve caps.

The valves must be protected against moisture and dirt by the valve caps approved especially for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width. The minimum tread depth for summer tires is $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm) and for winter tires $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm).



Six marks ① show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect snow chain fitting

If you fit snow chains to the rear wheels, the snow chains may grind against the vehicle body or chassis components.

This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains to the rear wheels.
- ▶ Always fit snow chains to the front wheels in pairs.

! **NOTE** Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to fitted snow chains

If you fit snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

- ▶ Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

! **NOTE** Damage to the wheel trim from mounted snow chains

If snow chains are mounted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before mounting snow chains.

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
 - For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
 - If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
 - **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- ① You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 153). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
 - The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
 - The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.
- ▶ Comply with the recommended tire pressure and check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel regularly:
- at least once a month
 - when the load changes

- before embarking on a longer journey
 - if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
- ▶ Adjust the tire pressure as necessary.

Driving with tire pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Cause increased tire damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a result.

In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

- ▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressures in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Tire pressure which is too low can cause:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased fuel consumption

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from excessive tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by highway fill, pot holes etc.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

- ▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Excessively high tire pressure can result in:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear

- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by repeated drop in tire pressure

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged.

Insufficient tire pressure can cause the tires to burst.

- ▶ Inspect the tire for signs of foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on tire pressure for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (→ page 300).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 294).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (→ page 306).

Use a suitable tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: You can also check the tire pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tire pressure when the tires are cold. Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

A rise in the tire temperature of 18 °F (10 °C) increases the tire pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tire pressure of warm tires.

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from unsuitable accessories on the tire valves

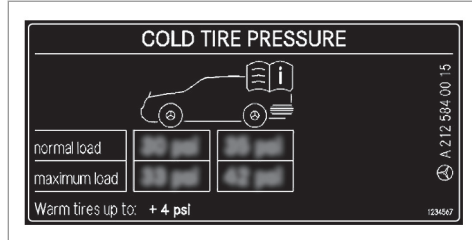
If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Tire pressure monitoring systems for retrofitting will cause the tire valve to remain open. This can also result in tire pressure loss.

- ▶ Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

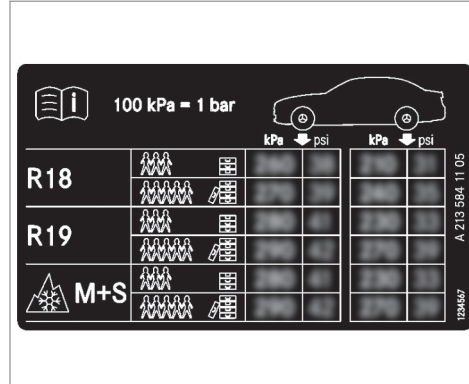
- ⓘ The data shown in the images is example data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tire size precede a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for those tire sizes.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire side wall (→ page 307).

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 293)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 300)

- Maximum tire pressure (→ page 306)

Checking tire pressures manually

- ▶ Read the tire pressure for the current operating conditions from the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 293)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 294)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 300)

Tire pressure monitoring system

Function of the tire pressure monitoring system

▲ DANGER Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Every tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked when cold at least once a month and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer (see Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap of your vehicle). If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the

tire pressure table, you need to determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure indicator lamp when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated.

Accordingly, if the low tire pressure indicator lamp lights up, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also increases fuel consumption and reduces tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and braking ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure indicator lamp.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when

the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure indicator lamp. When the system detects a malfunction, the indicator lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.


Always check the TPMS malfunction warning lamp after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

The system checks the tire pressure and the tire temperature of the tires installed to the vehicle by means of a tire pressure sensor.

New tire pressure sensor, e.g. in winter tires, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used.

The tire pressure and the tire temperature appear in the multifunction display (→ page 297).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tire temperature is excessive, a warning will be given:

- via display messages (→ page 363)
- via the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 397)

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tire pressure for cold tires using a tire pressure gauge. Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitoring system.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tire pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 298).

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- if the tire pressure is set incorrectly
- if there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tire
- if there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 293)

Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirement:

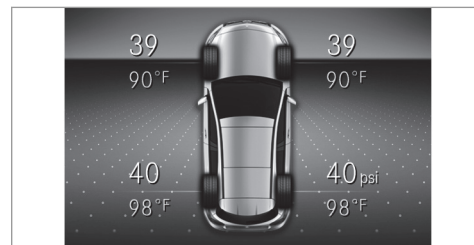
- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

➔ [Service](#) ➔ [Tires](#)

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tire pressure and tire temperature of the individual wheels:



- [Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes](#)
 - [Tire Pressure Monitor Active](#): the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored
- ▶ Compare the tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operat-

ing condition (→ page 294). Observe the notes on tire temperature (→ page 293).

- ① The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure value indicated by pressure gauges are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressure.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 293)

Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 293).

Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:


- The tire pressure has changed.

- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

On-board computer:

↪ Assistance ▶▶ Tires

- ▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values** message is shown in the multifunction display.
- ▶ To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Tire Press. Monitor Restarted** message is shown in the multifunction display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the  yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressure are within the specified range. The current tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 293)

Radio equipment approval of the tire pressure monitoring system

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
USA	FCC ID: YGOTSSRE4A
Canada	IC: 4008C-TSSRE4A

Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (→ page 20).

Tire pressure loss warning system

Function of the tire pressure loss warning system

The tire pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tire pressure loss.

After a change in tire pressure, a wheel rotation or a tire change, or if you have re-installed wheels or tires, the tire pressure loss warning system has to be restarted (→ page 299).

The tire pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check the tire pressure.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- if the tire pressure is set incorrectly
- if there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tire
- if the pressure loss in several tires decreases at the same rate

The system has a limited or delayed function:

- when the road surface is poor, e.g. snow or gravel
- when driving with snow chains
- when driving in a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration
- when driving with a high load

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 293)
- Display messages about the tires (→ page 363)

Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system

Requirements:

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 293).

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

On-board computer:

↳ Assistance ▶ Tires

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Tire Pressure Control System Active Restart** message is shown in the multifunction display.

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

▶ To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Tire Pressure Now OK?** message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Select **Yes**.

▶ To confirm restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Run Flat Indicator Restarted** message is shown in the multifunction display.

300 Wheels and tires

After you have driven for a few minutes, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire pressure of all the tires.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 293)

Loading the vehicle

Notes on Tire and Loading Information placard

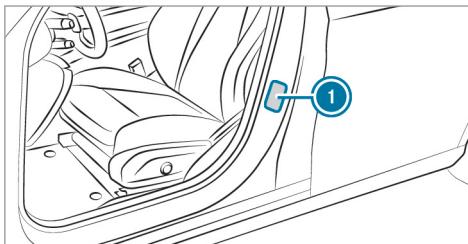
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- ▶ Observe the load-bearing capacity of the tires.
- ▶ The load-bearing capacity must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle.

▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



- ① Tire and Loading Information placard

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION	
RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT	
SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE PLACES	TOTAL 7 FRONT AVANT 2 MIDDLE EU 3 REAR ARRIERE 2
The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs. / Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser XXX kg ou XXX lbs.	
TIRE / PNEU	SIZE / DIMENSIONS
FRONT / AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99Y XL
REAR / ARRIERE	285/35 ZR18 101Y XL
SPARE / DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P
COLD TIRE PRESSURE / PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID	
FRONT / AVANT	200 KPA, 29 PSI
REAR / ARRIERE	200 KPA, 29 PSI
SPARE / DE SECOURS	420 KPA, 60 PSI
SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION / VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS	

- ① The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The Tire and Loading Information placard shows:

- Maximum number of seats ② according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- Maximum permissible load ③ comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage.

- Recommended tire pressure ① for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Please also note:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 327).
- Information on tire pressure on the tire pressure table (→ page 294).

Further related subjects:

- Determining the maximum permissible load (→ page 301)
- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 293).

Determining the maximum permissible load

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- ▶ **Step 1:** locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and load should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." ("The combined weight of occupants and load should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.") on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- ▶ **Step 2:** determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be traveling in your vehicle.
- ▶ **Step 3:** subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- ▶ **Step 4:** the resulting figure equals the permissible cargo and luggage load capacity. For example: If "XXX" equals 1400 lbs and there are five occupants in your vehicle with a weight of 150 lbs each, the maximum cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- ▶ **Step 5:** determine the combined weight of luggage and load that the vehicle will be carrying. For safety reasons, this weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross mass and the maximum permissible axle load of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

- ▶ Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge. The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Further related subjects:

- Calculation example for determining the maximum load (→ page 302)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 300)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 294)
- Vehicle identification plate

Calculation example for determining the maximum load

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total and load capacities with varying

seating configurations and different numbers and sizes of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehi-

cle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 300).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1

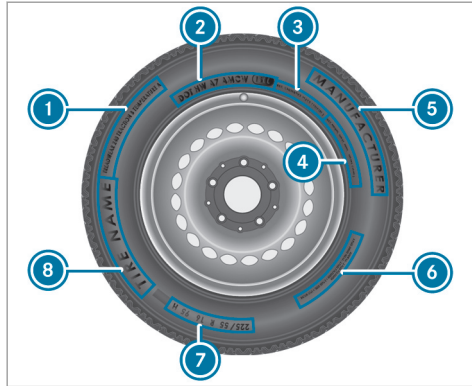
	Example 1	Example 2
Weight of occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

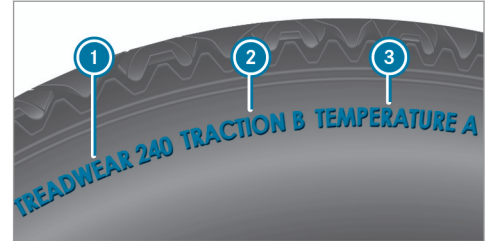


- ① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (→ page 304)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number (→ page 305)
- ③ Maximum tire load (→ page 306)
- ④ Maximum tire pressure (→ page 306)

- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Characteristics of the tire (→ page 307)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 307)
- ⑧ Tire name
- ⓘ The data shown in the image is example data.

Tire Quality Grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards", tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



- ① Tread wear grade
- ② Traction grade
- ③ Temperature grade
- ⓘ The data shown in the image is example data.
- ⓘ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

Tread wear grade

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified test track of the US Department of Transportation. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one

and one-half times as well on the government test track as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction grade

⚠ DANGER Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include either acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning or peak traction characteristics.

- ▶ Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

! NOTE Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- ▶ Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades – from highest to lowest – are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces made of asphalt and concrete.

Temperature grade

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures and regularly check the tire pres-

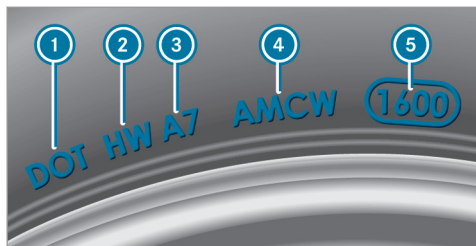
sure of all tires including the spare wheel.

- ▶ Adjust the tire pressure as necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C. They represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.



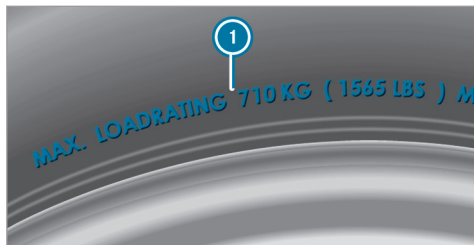
i The data shown in the image is example data.

The TIN is a unique identification number to identify tires and comprises the following:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol marks **1** indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code **2** contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 312).

- **Tire size:** identifier **3** describes the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** tire type code **4** can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** manufacturing date **5** provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd positions represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th positions state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

Information on the maximum tire load

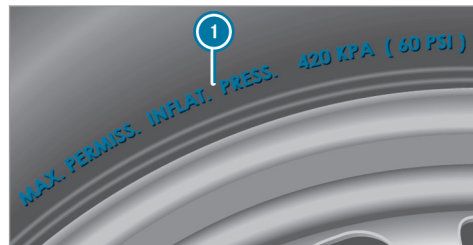


i The data shown in the image is example data.

Maximum tire load **1** is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 300).

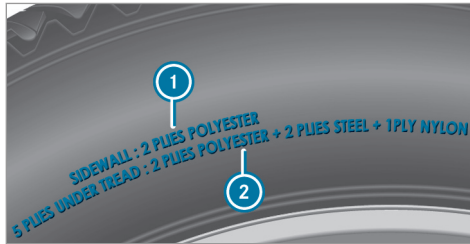
Specifications for maximum tire pressure



i The data shown in the image is example data.

Never exceed maximum tire pressure ❶ specified for the tire.

Information on tire characteristics



❶ The data shown in the image is example data.

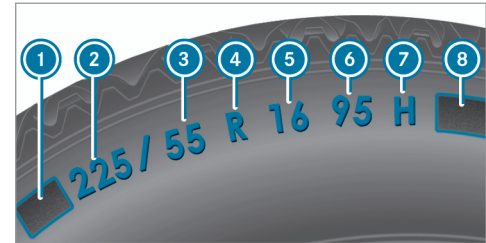
This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in side wall ❶ and under tire tread ❷.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



- ❶ Preceding letter
- ❷ Nominal tire width in millimeters
- ❸ Aspect ratio in %
- ❹ Tire code
- ❺ Rim diameter
- ❻ Load-bearing index
- ❼ Speed rating
- ❽ Load index

❶ The data shown in the image is example data.

Information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Preceding letter 1:

- Without: passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger vehicle tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Aspect ratio 3:

Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

Tire code 4 (tire type):

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias belted tires
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

Rim diameter 5:

The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index 6:

Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the permissible axle load of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit.

See also:

- Maximum permissible load on the Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 300)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 306)
- Load index

Speed rating 7:

Specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

i An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
ZR...Y ¹	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y) ¹	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR ¹	over 149 mph (240 km/h)


- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in tire code ④ is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code ④ includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating ⑦, find out what the maximum speed is from the tire manufacturer.
- If load-bearing index ⑥ and speed rating ⑦ are in brackets, the maximum speed rating of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

¹ "ZR" stated in the tire code.

² Or "M+S"  " for winter tires

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S ²	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S ²	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S ²	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S ²	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the  snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

Load index ⑧:

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire

- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires mounted to the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and information table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle,

regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum permissible axle load. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight

of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Curb weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if

these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours

without direct sunlight on the tires or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Weight of optional equipment: the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example, in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufactur-

er's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tires and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, installing and replacing tires

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tire combinations at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tires

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may be damaged.

- ▶ Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Model

When replacing tires, make sure to install the correct:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Model

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to vehicle and tires due to non-approved tire types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use wheels, tires and accessories which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, e.g. ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tires only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the body and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

! **NOTE** Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

! **NOTE** Possible damage to wheels or tires when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tire section width. The lower the tire section width, the greater is the risk of damage to wheels or tires when driving over obstacles.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive particularly carefully.

! **NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tire-mounting tools

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: Electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tire-mounting tools should not be used in the area of the valve.

This could otherwise damage the electronic component parts.

- ▶ Have the tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

! **NOTE** Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

Using summer tires at very low ambient temperatures can cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently.

- ▶ At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use M+S tires.

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

! **WARNING** Risk of accident with high performance tires


The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use M+S tire at outside temperatures of less than 10 °C (50 °F).

Observe the following when selecting, installing and replacing tires:

- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).
It is only permissible to install a different wheel size in the event of a flat tire in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only install tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** All installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.

Winter tires bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tire , only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires installed.
If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.


For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 293)

- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 300)
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 307)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 294)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 321)

Notes on rotating wheels

 **WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tires have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- ▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the shoulder of the tire
- Rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on the wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Wheel change" when doing so.

Notes on storing wheels

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

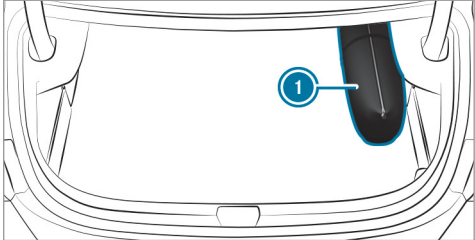
Overview of the tire-change tool kit

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-change tool kit are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Required tire-change tool kit may include, for example:

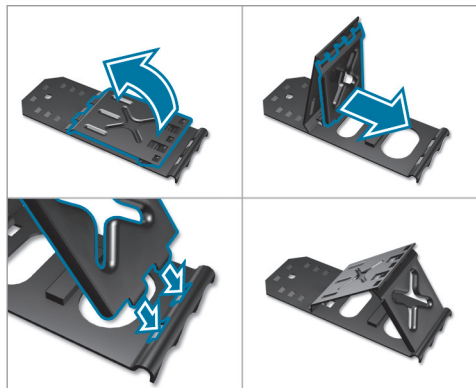
- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit is located in tool bag ① in the trunk.



① Tool bag

Setting up the folding chock



Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The required tire-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift into position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.
- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 316).
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 317).

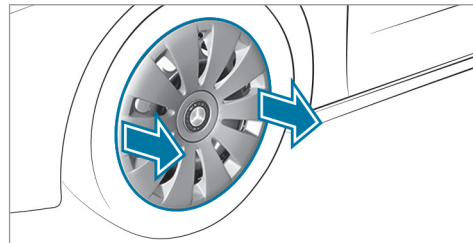
Removing and installing hub caps

Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 316).

Vehicles with steel wheels

The wheel trim covers the wheel bolts. Before you can unscrew the wheel bolts, you must remove the wheel trim.



- ▶ **To remove:** using both hands, carefully reach into two wheel trim openings and remove the wheel trim.

Plastic hub cap

- ▶ **To remove:** turn the center cover of the hub cap counter-clockwise and remove the hub cap.
- ▶ **To install:** make sure that the center cover of the hub cap is turned counter-clockwise.

- ▶ Position the hub cap and turn the center cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

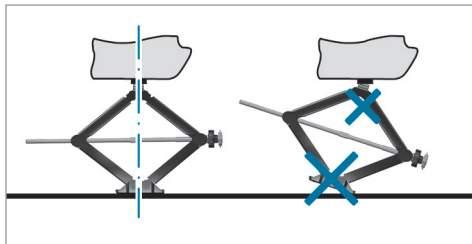
Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 316).
- The hub caps have been removed (→ page 316).

Important notes on using the jack:

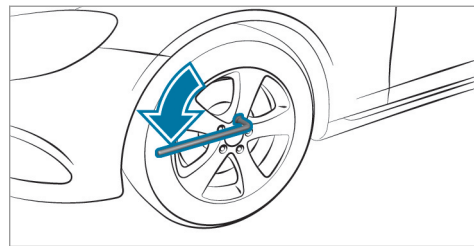
- Only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.

- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point.

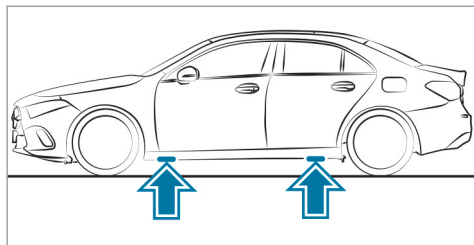


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the trunk lid.



- ▶ Using the lug wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Position of jack support points

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

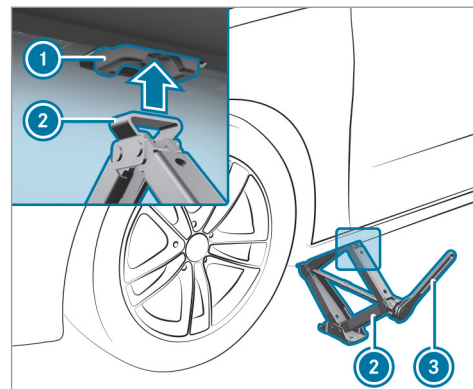
If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.
- ▶ Take the ratchet wrench out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- ▶ Position jack ② at jack support point ①.
- ⓘ If there is a total loss of pressure in a tire, it may be possible that the jack cannot be positioned at jack support point ①. In this case, unload the vehicle.
- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench ③ clockwise until jack ② sits completely on jack support point ①

and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

- ▶ Continue to turn ratchet wrench ③ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 319).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

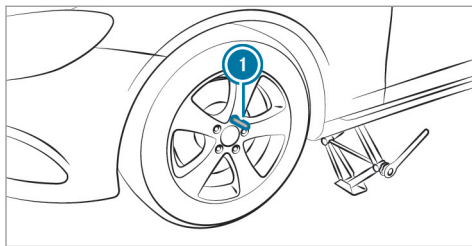
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 317).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

! **NOTE** Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- ▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- ▶ Screw alignment bolt ① instead of the wheel bolt into the threading.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel and if necessary stow it in the trunk.
- ▶ **Notes on removing an emergency spare wheel:** (→ page 321).
- ▶ Install the new wheel (→ page 319).

Mounting a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel is removed (→ page 319).

! **WARNING** Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tires (→ page 312).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when installing.

▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.

▶ **Notes on installing an emergency spare wheel:** (→ page 321).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

▶ Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 312).

▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

! **NOTE** Damage to paintwork of the wheel rim when screwing on the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much play when screwing in the first wheel bolt, the wheel rim paint can be damaged.

▶ Press the wheel firmly against the wheel hub when screwing on the first wheel bolt.

▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.

▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.

▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

▶ Lower the vehicle (→ page 320).

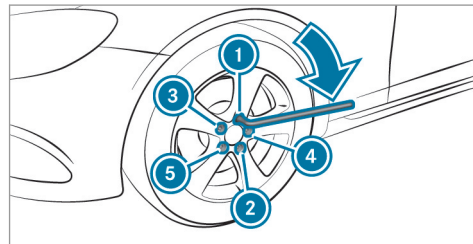
Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been installed (→ page 319).

▶ Place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AB" is visible.

▶ **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet wrench of the jack counter-clockwise.



▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (① to ⑤). **Specified tightening torque:** 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

▲ WARNING Risk of injury through incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

- ▶ Have the tightening torque checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop after changing a wheel.

- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust accordingly.
- ▶ **Vehicles with tire pressure loss warning system:** Restart the tire pressure loss warning system (→ page 299).
Exception: the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** Restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 298).
Exception: the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 293)

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

▲ WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire size and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Never mount more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.

- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- ▶ Do not switch off ESP®.
- ▶ >Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Observe the following notes on removing an emergency spare wheel:

- Before stowing the emergency spare wheel, make sure there is no air left in the tire.
If necessary, allow the air to escape.
- **To release air from the tire:** remove the valve cap of the tire.
- Press down the metal insert in the valve using a pointed object, e.g. a pen.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- Stow the deflated emergency spare wheel in the emergency spare wheel bag in the trunk (→ page 322).

Observe the following notes on installing an emergency spare wheel:

- Install the emergency spare wheel when it is deflated (→ page 319).
- Inflate the emergency spare wheel after installing it (→ page 322).

The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).

Do not install the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.

Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

i Vehicles with a tire pressure loss warning system: If an emergency spare wheel is installed the tire pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 293)

- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 300)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 294)

Removing the emergency spare wheel

The emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the trunk.

- ▶ Observe the information on mounting tires (→ page 312).
- ▶ Open the trunk.
- ▶ Detach the fastening straps.
- ▶ Unhook the retaining spring hooks of the fastening straps from the brackets.
- ▶ Remove the emergency spare wheel bag with the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Open the emergency spare wheel bag and remove the emergency spare wheel.

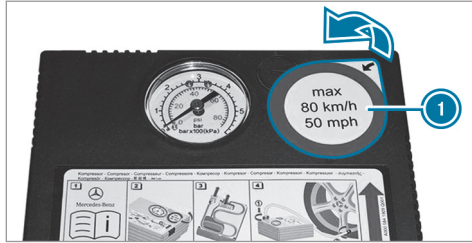
Inflating the emergency spare wheel

! **NOTE** Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

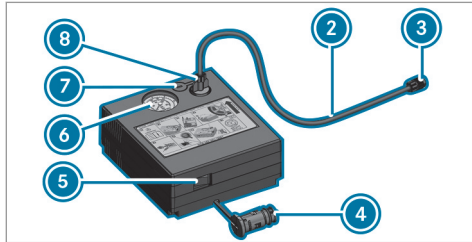
▶ Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

Requirements:

- Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker of the emergency spare wheel and on the tire inflation compressor.
- Remove the tire inflation compressor from the stowage well under the trunk floor (→ page 272).



- ▶ Remove sticker ① from the tire inflation compressor housing and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.



- ▶ Pull filler hose ② and plug ④ out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Insert plug ⑧ of filler hose ② in the socket on the tire inflation compressor and then turn it until plug ⑧ engages.
- ▶ Unscrew the cap from the valve on the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Screw union nut ③ of filler hose ② onto the valve.
- ▶ Make sure on and off switch ⑤ of the tire inflation compressor is set to 0.
- ▶ Insert plug ④ in a socket in your vehicle.
 - Cigarette lighter socket: (→ page 102)
 - 12 V socket: (→ page 103)
- ▶ Observe the notes on the cigarette lighter: (→ page 102)
- ▶ Observe the notes on sockets: (→ page 103)
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position ① in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press on and off switch ⑤ on the tire inflation compressor to I.
 - The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. The tire pressure is shown on manometer ⑥.
- ▶ Pump the tire to the specified tire pressure. The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ When the specified tire pressure has been reached, press on and off switch ⑤ on the tire inflation compressor to 0. The tire inflation compressor is switched off.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 0 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release valve button ⑦ until the correct tire pressure has been reached.
- ▶ Unscrew union nut ③ of filler hose ② from the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap of the emergency spare wheel onto the valve again.

324 Wheels and tires

- ▶ Stow filler hose ② and plug ④ in the lower section of the compressor housing.
- ▶ Stow the tire inflation compressor in the vehicle.

Notes on technical data

The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle electronics

Two-way radios

Notes on installing two-way radios

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the on-board electronics if RF transmitters are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly.

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, e.g.:

- if the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna
- if the exterior antenna is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

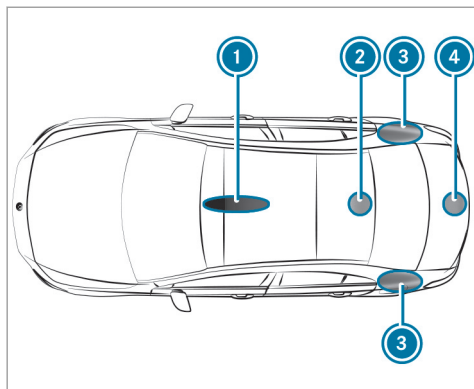
This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

! NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved antenna positions.



- ① Front roof area
- ② Rear roof area
- ③ Rear fenders
- ④ Trunk lid

On vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof, installing an antenna to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear fenders, it is recommended that you install the antenna on the side of the vehicle closest to the center of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has installations for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and antenna connectors provided in the pre-installation. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's Supplements when installing.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
trunked radio system/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 420 - 450 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

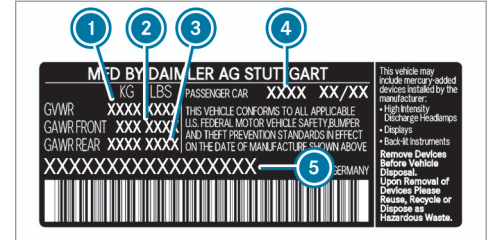
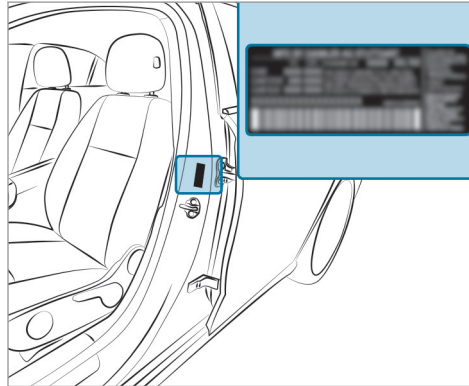
- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

- Trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

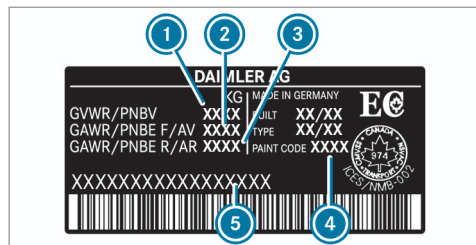
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

Vehicle identification plate



Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

- 1 Permissible gross weight
- 2 Permissible front axle load
- 3 Permissible rear axle load
- 4 Paint code
- 5 VIN (vehicle identification number)



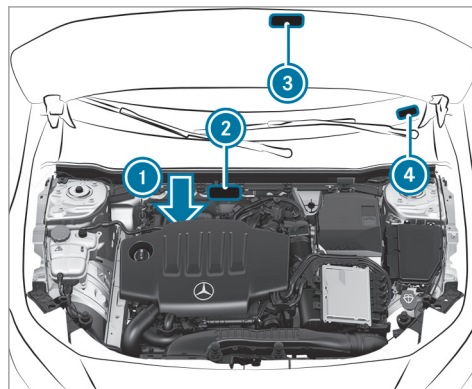
Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

- ① Permissible gross weight
- ② Permissible front axle load
- ③ Permissible rear axle load
- ④ Paint code
- ⑤ VIN (vehicle identification number)

The permissible gross vehicle weight is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front or rear axle).

Never exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

VIN, engine number and other signs



- ① Imprinted engine number stamped into the crankcase
- ② Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number) stamped into the crossmember

- ③ Plate with information about emissions testing, including confirmation of emissions guidelines at the U.S. federal level as well as for California
- ④ VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windshield

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- ▶ Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- ▶ Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)

- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Service Products by entering the designation
 - at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
 - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and, if it has been in use, switch off the stationary heater before you refuel your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with a gasoline engine

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 328).

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel with low-sulfur unleaded fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10 vol.% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel using:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10 vol.% ethanol, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3 vol.% methanol, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, this can produce unpleasant odors.

Only refuel with fuel that has at least the octane number specified in the instruction label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 137). This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

If you want maximum engine output: only refuel with unleaded premium grade gasoline with an octane number of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also refuel with unleaded regular gasoline with at least 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using gasoline with a lower RON.

! NOTE Premature wear caused by unleaded regular gasoline

Unleaded regular gasoline can cause the engine to wear more quickly and impair longevity and performance.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.
- ▶ Do not drive at the maximum speed.
- ▶ Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3,000 rpm.

Further information on fuel is available at the following locations:

- at a gas station
- at a qualified specialist workshop
- USA only: at <http://www.mbusa.com>

Information on additives in gasoline

Observe the notes on operating fluids
(→ page 328).

! **NOTE** Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the fuel may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Be sure to observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Tank content and fuel reserve

Capacity

Model	Total capacity
All models	13.4 gal (51.0 liters)

Model	Of which reserve
All models	1.3 gal (5.0 liters)

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids
(→ page 328).



! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information on engine oil and oil filters is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation:
 - At <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
 - In the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app

- at a qualified specialist workshop

Quality and capacity of engine oil

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Gasoline engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.51, 229.52, 229.61, 229.71

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Capacity

Model	Capacity
All models	5.8 US qt (5.5 liters)

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 328).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

You can obtain further information on brake fluid in the following places:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids
 - at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
 - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app

- at a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 328).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only add coolant that has been pre-mixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 310.1
 - At <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
 - In the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- At a qualified specialist workshop

! **NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

The proportion of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system should be:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C))
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F (-45 °C))

Coolant capacity

Capacity

Model	Capacity
All models	10.6 US qt (10.0 liters)

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 328).

! **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! **NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! **NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water as the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with the windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 328).

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

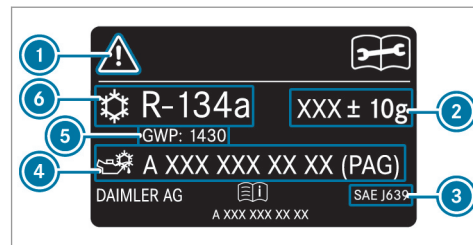
- ▶ Only use the refrigerant R-134a

! **NOTE** Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

- ▶ Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

Work on the climate control system may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE-standard J639, must be adhered to.

The climate control system instruction label for the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil is located on the inside of the hood.



- ① Symbols for hazard and service information
- ② Refrigerant filling capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ GWP (Global Warming Potential) of the refrigerant used
- ⑥ Refrigerant type

Symbols ① advise you about the following:

- Possible dangers
- Having service work carried out in a qualified specialist workshop only

Refrigerant filling capacity

Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil

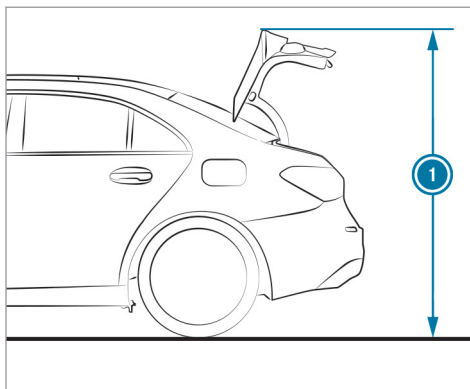
Model	Refrigerant
All models	21.2 ± 0.4 oz (600 ± 10 g)
Model	PAG oil
All models	2.8 ± 0.4 oz (80 ± 10 g)

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment



Height when opened

Model	① Height when opened
All models	68.1 in (1729 mm)

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	179.1 in (4549 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	78.4 in (1992 mm)
Vehicle height	57.1 in (1451 mm)
Wheelbase	107.4 in (2729 mm)
Turning radius	36.1 ft (11 m)

Weights and loads

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- Items of optional equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload.

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

336 Technical data

Roof load

All models

Maximum roof load	
-------------------	--

Display messages

Introduction

Notes on display messages


Display messages appear on the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.



Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.


For some display messages, a symbol is also shown:

-  Further information

-  Hide display message

You can select the desired symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.

Press the  symbol to show further information on the multifunction display. Press the  symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the  button or the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages are then stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these display messages continuously until the cause of the message has been rectified.


Calling up stored display messages

On-board computer:

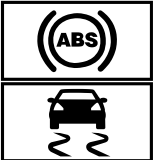
 Service  1 Message

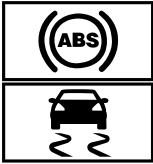
If there are no display messages, **No Messages** appears on the multifunction display.


▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.


▶ **To exit the message memory:** press the  button.

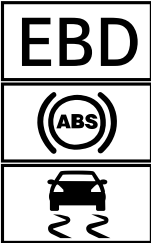
Safety systems









Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. The brake system will continue to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully. <li>► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully. <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>The brake system will continue to operate normally. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully. <li>► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). <li>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"><p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p><p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drive on carefully.<li>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).<li>▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP® is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction.</p> <p>The brake system will continue to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"><p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p><p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drive on carefully.<li>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drive on carefully.<li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>If EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels can lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Drive on carefully.▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div></div> <div>(USA only)</div> <div></div> <div>(Canada only)</div> <div>Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake</div>	<p>* The red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch on the ignition.
<div></div> <div>(USA only)</div> <div></div> <div>(Canada only)</div> <div>Please Release Parking Brake</div>	<p>* The red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled . • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check that the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake are fulfilled. ► Release the electric parking brake manually.

Display messages



(USA only)



(Canada only)

[Parking Brake See Operator's Manual](#)

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

* The yellow indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

To apply:

- Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.
- Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 147).

If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:

- Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
- Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away.

The yellow and the red (USA only) or (Canada only) indicator lamps are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

To release:

- Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.
- Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 147).

or

- Release the electric parking brake automatically .

If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:



- Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The yellow indicator lamp is lit and the red (USA only) or (Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.




The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. <p>To apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 147). <p>To release:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. <p>If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red PARK (USA only) or P (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. <p>The yellow P indicator lamp is on and the red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or the P indicator lamp (Canada only) flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p>If the battery charge level is too low:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Charge the battery. <p>To apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch the ignition off. The electric parking brake is applied automatically.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>If the electric parking brake should not be applied, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed, leave the ignition switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.</p> <p>If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 147). <p>If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.► Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. <p>To release:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 147). <p>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>(USA only)</p>  <p>(Canada only)</p> <p>Check Brake Fluid Level</p>	<p>* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.▶ Do not add brake fluid. <p>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</p> <p>▶ Do not add brake fluid.</p> <p>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The brake pads have reached the wear limit.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted braking power</p> <p>When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <p>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <p>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available.</p> <p>Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p></p> <p>SRS Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>* The restraint system is defective .</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system</p> <p>If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div> <p>Detection of a restraint system malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The restraint system warning lamp  does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp  lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Example: Front Left Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning .</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px; border: 1px solid #ccc;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system</p> <p>If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div> <p>Detection of a restraint system malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
 <p>Example: Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>* The corresponding window curtain airbag is malfunctioning .</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px; border: 1px solid #ccc;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to malfunctions in the window airbag</p> <p>If the window airbag is malfunctioning, it might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration.</p> <p>► Have the window airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	<p>* The front passenger airbag and the knee airbag are deactivated, even though an adult or a person with the stature of an adult is seated on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.</p> <div><p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag</p></div> <p>If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.</p> <p>A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.</p> <p>► Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.► Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff .► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The front passenger airbag and knee airbag are enabled during the journey:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat• Even when the front passenger seat is not occupied <p>The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a child restraint system while the front passenger air bag is enabled</p> <p>If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger air bag is enabled, the front passenger air bag can deploy in the event of an accident.</p> <p>The child could be struck by the air bag.</p> <p>► Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct.</p> <p>NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIR BAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.► Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff .► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

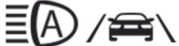


Driving systems




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 186). <li>► If necessary, take a break.
 <p>ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 190). <li>► Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.
<p>Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 187).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine. ► If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is extremely dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning.
<p>Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 187).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.
<p>Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist is unavailable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Blind Spot Asst. Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and restart the engine. ► If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<div style="border: 2px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block; font-weight: bold; font-size: 1.2em;">HOLD</div> Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is skidding or a condition for activation is not met. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function .
Active Distance Assist Now Available	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 163).

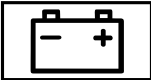
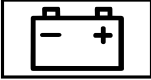
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Suspended</p>	<p>* If you activate the accelerator pedal beyond the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting, the system will be put into passive mode (→ page 167).</p>
	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled.</p> <p>► Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 163).</p>
  <p>Currently Unavailable Radar Sensors Dirty</p>	<p>* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Soiling of the sensors <li>• Heavy rain <li>• Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. <li>► Clean all sensors . <li>► Restart the engine.

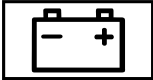
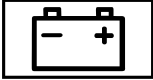

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
   <p>Currently Unavailable Camera Dirty</p>	<p>* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • Heavy rain, snow or fog <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Clean the windshield.
<p>Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 161).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.
<p>Active Distance Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits(→ page 165). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. ► As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.
 <p>Active Steering Assist Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>--- mph</p> <p>Cruise Control Off</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 160).
<p>Cruise Control Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been switched off automatically (→ page 159). * Cruise control is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The coolant level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage due to insufficient coolant</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.</p> </div> <p>► Add coolant (→ page 259).</p>
<div style="border: 1px solid black; text-align: center; width: 85px; height: 80px; margin: 0 auto;">  </div> <p>Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off</p>	<p>* The coolant is too hot.</p> <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</p> <div style="background-color: #cccccc; padding: 5px;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>► Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.</p> <p>► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.</p> </div> <p>► Wait until the engine has cooled down.</p> <p>► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.</p> <p>► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The battery is not being charged.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>! NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>12 V Battery See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ► Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive for a longer distance. The battery will charge. <p>If the message appears while the engine is running, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>► Switch off the engine. <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running</p>	<p>* The battery charge level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>► Leave the engine running. <li>► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
 <p>Fuel Level Low</p>	<p>* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Refuel.


362 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Gas Cap Loose	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Close the fuel filler cap.► If the fuel filler cap was already properly closed: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The fan motor is defective.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.


Tires


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Check Tire Pressure Soon	<p>* Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure</p> <p>Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the recommended tire pressure. ► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Check the tire pressure and the tires. ► When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure loss warning system .
Check Tire Pressure Then Restart Run Flat Indicator	<p>* Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure loss warning system .

364 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Run Flat Indicator Inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Please Correct Tire Pressure	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Check the tire pressure and add air, if necessary.► When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 298).


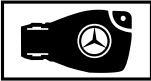
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Check Tires</p>	<p>* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"><p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure</p><p>Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.<li>• The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.<li>• The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.<p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Observe the recommended tire pressure.<li>► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.</div> <p>► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Check the tire pressure and the tires.</p>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Warning Tire Malfunction</p>	<p>* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire</p> <p>Flat tires are dangerous in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The tires can overheat and cause a fire. • The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tires. </div> <p>Notes on a flat tire (→ page 270).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tires.
<p>Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable</p>	<p>* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensors are received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive on. The tire pressure monitoring system restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or more wheels. The pressure of the affected tire is not displayed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the defective tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The tire pressure monitoring system is defective. <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>⚠ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning</p> <p>If the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires.</p> <p>Underinflated tires may, for example, impair the driving, steering and braking characteristics.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Tires Overheated	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive more slowly.


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Tires Overheated Decrease Speed</p>	<p>* At least one tire is overheating.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires</p> <p>Overheated tires may burst, particularly at high speeds.</p> <p>► Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.</p> </div> <p>► Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.</p>

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Obtain a New Key</p>	<p>* The SmartKey needs to be replaced.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Replace Key Battery</p>	<p>* The SmartKey battery is discharged.</p> <p>► Replace the battery (→ page 61).</p>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Key Not Detected (white display message)</p>	<p>* The SmartKey is currently undetected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle. ► If the SmartKey is still not recognized, start the engine with the SmartKey in the marked space (→ page 125).
 <p>Key Not Detected (red display message)</p>	<p>* The SmartKey cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The SmartKey is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the engine:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You can no longer start the engine. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. <p>► Ensure that the SmartKey is in the vehicle.</p> <p>If the SmartKey detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Place the SmartKey in the marked space for starting the engine with the SmartKey (→ page 125).
 <p>Don't Forget Your Key</p>	<p>* A warning tone also sounds. This message reminds you to take your SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle.</p>

370 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The SmartKey detection function is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle.► Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the slot (→ page 125).



Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P and into another transmission position.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Depress the brake pedal.
To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P or N into another transmission position.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Depress the brake pedal.► Start the engine.
Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The driver's door is not fully closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Shift the transmission to position P when you park the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, the transmission has been shifted to position N. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress the brake pedal to stop and, when the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position P. ► To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position D or R.
<p>Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The transmission can be shifted to position P only when the vehicle is stationary.
<p>Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be shifted. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► When the transmission is in position D, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not shift the transmission position. ► For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
<div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Vehicle Operational Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You are leaving the vehicle when it is in a ready-to-drive state. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► When leaving the vehicle, switch off the ignition, secure the vehicle against rolling away and take the SmartKey with you. ► If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heater. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and it will then be possible to start the vehicle only using a donor battery (starting assistance).



372 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Transmission Malfunction Stop	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to position N automatically.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.► Switch the transmission to position P.► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The transmission is malfunctioning. Reverse gear can no longer be engaged.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.► Until then, always manually set the transmission to position P before you switch off the engine.► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Air Conditioning Malfunction See Operator's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* Operation of the climate control system is temporarily restricted. Airflow and fresh air supply are set to automatic mode.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The electric steering lock is malfunctioning. The steering may be locked by the electric steering lock.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Before Starting the Engine, Turn Steering Wheel</p>	<p>* The electric steering lock did not unlock the steering.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Switch the ignition off. <li>▶ To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly to the left and right. <li>▶ Switch the ignition back on.
<p>Transmission Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>* The transmission is malfunctioning. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Teaching in Transmission Complete</p>	<p>* The transmission's teach-in process is complete. All transmission positions can be engaged again.</p>

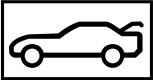

374 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Teaching in Transmission Operate Selector Lever Apply Brake for XX s Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The transmission is being taught in. There is a risk of the vehicle rolling away.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Depress and hold the brake pedal until the teach-in procedure has been completed. The electric parking brake is applied automatically during the teach-in procedure.► Switch on the ignition.► Select transmission position P, R or N.
Trans. Oil Overheated Drive on with Care	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The transmission is overheating. When the display message is active, starting up and driving characteristics may be temporarily impaired.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Drive at low speeds.► Avoid sporty driving.► Before starting up on uphill gradients, let the transmission cool down until the display message disappears.
To Engage Transmiss. Posi- tion R First Depress the Brake	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* You have tried to switch to transmission position R.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Depress the brake pedal.► Switch the transmission to position R.




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is considerably impaired.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required</p>	<p>* The power assistance for the steering is malfunctioning. You may need to use more force to steer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully. <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.






Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Let fresh air into the vehicle interior. Air Conditioning Malf. Visit Workshop</p>	<p>* The climate control system is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury and accident due to an insufficient supply of fresh air</p> <p>If the climate control system is malfunctioning, carbon dioxide levels may increase in the vehicle interior. Breathing in carbon dioxide may cause dizziness.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Open the window to ensure that there is a sufficient supply of fresh air. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Open the window to ensure that there is an adequate supply of fresh air. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The power assistance for the steering is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics</p> <p>If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>* The hood is open.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of accident if the engine hood is unlatched while driving</p> <p>An unlocked engine hood may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Never unlatch the engine hood while driving.▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine hood is latched. <p>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</p> <p>▶ Close the hood.</p>
	<p>* At least one door is open.</p> <p>▶ Close all doors.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>* The trunk lid is open.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"><p>▲ WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning</p><p>Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid.▶ Never drive with the trunk lid open.</div> <p>► Close the trunk lid.</p>
 Check Washer Fluid	<p>* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.</p> <p>► Add washer fluid (→ page 259).</p>

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Example: Check Left Low Beam</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The corresponding light source is defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. ⓘ LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the lamp have failed.
 <p>Active Headlamps Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The active headlamps are defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Intell. Light System Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The Intelligent Light System is defective. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Malfunction See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The exterior lighting is defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Auto Lamp Function Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The light sensor is defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Switch Off Lights</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 <p>Switch On Headlamps</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You are driving without low-beam headlamps. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the light switch to the  or AUTO position.
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 110).</p> <p>► Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message appears.</p>

Warning and indicator lamps

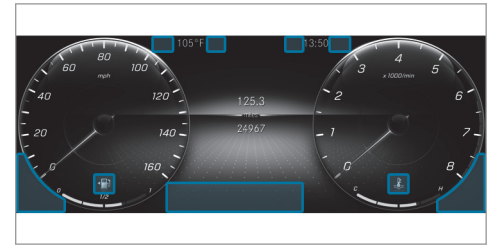
Overview of warning and indicator lamps

Some systems perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some warning and indicator lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine has been started or during a journey.

Instrument Display (standard)












Instrument Display Widescreen Cockpit



Depending on the display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the Instrument Display may differ from the sample display.

382 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Warning and indicator lamps:

	Low beam (→ page 107)
	Parking lights (→ page 107)
	High beam (→ page 108)
	Turn signal lights (→ page 108)
	Rear fog light (→ page 107)
	Seat belt is not fastened (→ page 390)
	USA: brakes (red) (→ page 383)
	Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 383)
	ABS malfunction (→ page 383)



ESP® (→ page 383)



ESP® OFF (→ page 383)



USA: electric parking brake applied
(red) (→ page 383)



Canada: electric parking brake
applied (red) (→ page 383)



Electric parking brake (yellow)
(→ page 383)



Power-assisted steering malfunction-
ing (→ page 392)



Electrical malfunction (→ page 393)



Restraint system (→ page 383)



Check Engine (→ page 393)



Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap loca-
tion indicator (→ page 393)
(→ page 393)



**Vehicles with Widescreen Cock-
pit:** Coolant too hot/cold
(→ page 393)



Distance warning (→ page 391)






Tire pressure monitoring system
(→ page 397)

Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div> </div> <p>Brake warning lamp (USA)</p> <div> </div> <p>Brakes warning lamp (Canada)</p>	<p>The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. <div> <p>▲ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if brake force boosting is malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. Braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <div> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> </div> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not add brake fluid.

384 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<li>► Observe the messages on the multifunction display.<li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>USA only: if an additional display message appears with the  symbol on the multifunction display, the brakepads have reached their wear limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ABS warning lamp</p>	<p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>ABS is malfunctioning.</p> <p>If there is an additional warning tone, EBD is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING There is risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning</p> <p>If EBD or ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully. <li>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully. <li>▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>ESP® warning lamp flashes</p>	<p>The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <p>ESP® is intervening (→ page 151).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

Warning/indicator lamp



ESP® warning lamp lights up

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions


The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.
ESP® is malfunctioning.
Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction.




▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ESP® OFF warning lamp</p>	<p>The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is deactivated.</p> <div><p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated</p></div> <p>If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on carefully.<li>► Only deactivate ESP® for as long as the situation requires. <p>If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>► Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 151).</p>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p></p> <p>Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (USA only)</p> <p></p> <p>Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (Canada only)</p> <p></p> <p>Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning</p>	<p>The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow indicator lamp is also lit if the electric parking brake malfunctions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

Warning/indicator lamp

Restraint system warning lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.
The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 28).



⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example.


► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Drive on carefully.
- Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.


Seat belts

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Seat belt warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>After the engine is started, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds.</p> <p>In addition, an acoustic warning tone may sound.</p> <p>The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Fasten your seat belt(→ page 33). <p>If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.</p>
 <p>Seat belt warning lamp flashes</p>	<p>The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds.</p> <p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Fasten your seat belt(→ page 33).There are objects on the front passenger seat.► Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.




Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Distance warning lamp</p>	<p>The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <p>The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.</p> <p>If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Be prepared to brake immediately.<li>► Increase the distance. <p>Active Brake Assist .</p>

Vehicle

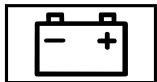
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Power steering system warning lamp</p>	<p>The red power steering system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power steering assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.</p> <div><p>▲ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p><p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</div> <p>► Observe the messages on the multifunction display.</p>

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Engine diagnosis warning lamp</p>	<p>The yellow Check Engine warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system.</p> <p>The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode.</p> <p>In some states, legal requirements stipulate that you must immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Fuel reserve warning lamp</p>	<p>The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Refuel.
 <p>Fuel reserve warning lamp</p>	<p>The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while driving.</p> <p>There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Close the fuel filler cap. <p>If the fuel filler cap has already been closed correctly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

394 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Warning/indicator lamp



Electrical malfunction warning lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit.

There is a fault in the electrics.

- Observe the messages in the multifunction display.

Warning/indicator lamp

Coolant warning lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

Possible causes are:

- The temperature sensor is malfunctioning
- The coolant level is too low
- The air supply to the radiator is obstructed
- The radiator fan is defective

If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum permissible temperature.

▲ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.


If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

396 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down► Check the coolant level (→ page 259).► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.

Tires

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected tire pressure loss in at least one of the tires.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure</p> </div> <p>Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the recommended tire pressure. ► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Check the tire pressure and the tires.

Warning/indicator lamp



Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.

The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.

▲ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning

If the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires.

Underinflated tires may, for example, impair the driving, steering and braking characteristics.

► Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

1, 2, 3 ...

- 12 V battery** 283
 Replacing 283

- 12 V socket**
 see Socket (12 V)

- 115 V socket**
 see Socket (115 V)

- 230 V socket**
 see Socket (230 V)

- 360° Camera** 177
 Care 266
 Function 177
 Selecting a view 179
 Setting as a favorite 179

A**A/C function**

- Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 120
 Switching on/off (control panel) 120

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)** 150

Acceleration

- see Kickdown

Acoustic locking verification signal

- Activating/deactivating 60

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment

- Advanced sound system 253
 Burmester® surround sound system ... 252

- Active Blind Spot Assist** 187
 Activating/deactivating 190
 Brake application 189
 Function 187
 System limitations 187
 Trailer operation 189

Active Brake Assist

- Function/notes 154
 Setting 158

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC 161

- Calling up a speed 163
 Displays in the Instrument Display 167
 Function 161
 Increasing/decreasing speed 163
 Requirements 163
 Steering wheel buttons 163
 Storing a speed 163
 Switching off/deactivating 163

- Switching on/activating 163
 System limitations 161

Active Lane Keeping Assist 190

- Activating/deactivating 192
 Activating/deactivating the warning 192
 Function 190
 Sensitivity (function/notes) 192
 Setting the sensitivity 192
 System limitations 190

Active Parking Assist 180

- Cross Traffic Alert 185
 Drive Away Assist 184
 Exiting a parking space 183
 Function 180
 Maneuvering assistance 186
 Parking 181
 System limitations 180

Active Steering Assist 165

- Activating/deactivating 166
 Displays in the Instrument Display 167
 Function 165
 System limitations 165

Adaptive cruise control

- see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Adaptive Highbeam Assist**
 Function 110
 Switching on/off 111
- Additives** 331
 Engine oil 331
 Fuel 331
- Additives (engine oil)**
 see Additives
- Additives (fuel)**
 see Fuel
- Address book**
 see Contacts
- Adjusting the balance/fader**
 Advanced sound system 253
 Burmester® surround sound system ... 252
- Adjusting the sound focus**
 Burmester® surround sound system ... 253
- Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings**
 Advanced sound system 253
 Burmester® surround sound system ... 252
- Advanced sound system**
 Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment 253
 Adjusting the balance/fader 253
 Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 253
 Calling up the sound menu 253
 Information 253
- After-sales service center**
 see ASSYST PLUS
- Air bag**
 Reduced protection 36
- Air conditioning system**
 see Climate control
- Air distribution** 119
 Setting (multimedia system) 121
- Air pressure**
 see Tire pressure
- Air vents** 122
 Adjusting (front) 122
 Adjusting (rear) 123
- Air vents**
 see Air vents
- Air-recirculation mode** 121
- Airbag** 34
 Activation 29
 Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 34
 Installation locations 34
 Knee airbag 34
 Overview 34
 PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 39
 Protection 35
 Side airbag 34
 Window curtain airbag 34
- Airflow** 119
- Alarm**
 see Panic alarm
- Alarm system**
 see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
- Ambient lighting** 112
- Android Auto** 238
 Connecting a mobile phone 238
 Ending 239
 Information 238
 Overview 238
 Sound settings 239
 Transferred vehicle data 239

- Animals**
 - Pets in the vehicle 58
- Anti-lock braking system**
 - see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- Anti-skid chains**
 - see Snow chains
- Anti-theft alarm system**
 - see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
- Anti-theft protection**
 - Immobilizer 79
- Anti-theft protection**
 - see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
- Anticipatory occupant protection**
 - see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
 - see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
- Apple CarPlay™** 236
 - Connecting an iPhone® 237
 - Ending 238
 - Notes 237
 - Overview 236
 - Sound settings 237
- Transferred vehicle data 239
- Assistance systems**
 - see Driving safety system
- Assistant display**
 - Menu (on-board computer) 200
- ASSYST PLUS** 254
 - Battery disconnection periods 255
 - Displaying the service due date 254
 - Function/notes 254
 - Regular maintenance work 254
 - Special service requirements 254
- ATA (anti-theft alarm system)** 80
 - Activating/deactivating the interior motion sensor 81
 - Arming/disarming the tow-away alarm 80
 - Deactivating the alarm 80
 - Function 80
 - Function of the interior motion sensor ... 81
- ATTENTION ASSIST** 186, 187
 - Function 186
 - Setting 187
 - System limitations 186
- Attention assistant**
 - see ATTENTION ASSIST
- Authorized workshop**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
- Automatic distance control**
 - see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Automatic driving lights** 108
- Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function)** 130
- Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function)** 130
- Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff** 37
- Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff**
 - see Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff
- Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system** 39
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 39

Automatic front-passenger front airbag shutoff	37
Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff	37
Automatic mirror folding function	
Activating/deactivating	117
Automatic transmission	
DIRECT SELECT lever	133
Drive program display	132
Drive programs	131
DYNAMIC SELECT switch	131
Engaging drive position	135
Engaging neutral	134
Engaging park position	134
Engaging reverse gear	134
Kickdown	136
Manual gearshifting	135
Steering wheel paddle shifters	135
Transmission position display	133
Transmission positions	133
Automatic transmission (problem)	
see Transmission (problem)	

B








BAS (Brake Assist System)	150
Battery	
SmartKey	61
Battery (vehicle)	
Charging	280
Notes	277, 278
Starting assistance	280
Belt	
see Seat belt	
Blind Spot Assist	187
Activating/deactivating	190
Function	187
System limitations	187
Blower	
see Climate control	
Bluetooth®	227
Activating/deactivating	227
Settings	227
Brake Assist System	
see BAS (Brake Assist System)	


















Brake fluid	
Notes	332
Brake force distribution	
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)	154
Brakes	
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)	150
Active Brake Assist	154
BAS (Brake Assist System)	150
Driving tips	127
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)	154
HOLD function	169
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)	127
New/replaced brakepads/brake discs	127
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle	127
Braking assistance	
see BAS (Brake Assist System)	
Breakdown	
Changing a wheel	316
Overview of the help functions	14
Roadside Assistance	18
























- Tow-starting 287
- Towing away 284
- Transporting the vehicle 286
- Breakdown**
 - see Flat tire
- Burmester® surround sound system** 252
 - Adjusting the balance/fader 252
 - Adjusting the sound focus 253
 - Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 252
 - Automatic volume adjustment 252
 - Calling up the sound menu 252
 - Information 252
 - Switching the surround sound on/off 252
- Buttons**
 - Steering wheel 195
- C**
- California**
 - Important information for private customers and lessees 19
- Call list**
 - Making a call 236
- Overview 236
- Selecting options for suggestions 236
- Calling up the sound menu**
 - Advanced sound system 253
 - Burmester® surround sound system ... 252
- Calls** 233
 - Accepting 233
 - Activating functions during a call 234
 - Calls with several participants 234
 - Declining 233
 - Ending a call 233
 - Incoming call during an existing call ... 234
 - Making 233
- Camera**
 - see 360° Camera
 - see Rear view camera
- Car key**
 - see SmartKey
- Car wash**
 - see Care
- Car wash (care)** 260
- Care** 267
 - Car wash 260
- Carpet 267
- Decorative foil 264
- Display 267
- Exhaust pipes 266
- Exterior lighting 266
- Headliner 267
- Matte finish 263
- Paintwork 263
- Plastic trim 267
- Power washer 261
- Real wood/trim elements 267
- Rear view camera/360° Camera 266
- Seat belts 267
- Seat cover 267
- Sensors 266
- Washing by hand 261
- Wheels/rims 266
- Windows 266
- Wiper blades 266
- Cargo tie-down rings** 99
- Carpet (Care)** 267
- Change of address** 18
- Change of ownership** 18





- Changing a wheel**
Preparation 316
Raising the vehicle 317
- Changing a wheel**
see Emergency spare wheel
- Changing gears** 135
Manually 135
- Changing hub caps** 316
- Character entry**
Function/notes 217
On the touchpad 217
Setting the keyboard 225
Using the touchscreen 222
- Charging**
Battery (vehicle) 280
USB port 106
- Child safety lock**
Rear door 56
Rear side windows 58
- Child seat**
Attaching (notes) 49
Basic instructions 43
Front passenger seat (notes) 55
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) (installing) 51
Notes on risks and dangers 44
Recommendations for child restraint systems 47
Securing on the front passenger seat 55
Securing on the rear seat 54
Top Tether 53
- Child seat safety feature** 50
- Children**
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle 44
Basic instructions 43
Child seat safety feature 50
- Chock** 315
Storage location 315
- Cigarette lighter**
Front center console 102
- Cleaning**
see Care
- Climate control** 119
Activating/deactivating 120
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) 120
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (multimedia system) 120
Activating/deactivating the synchronization function (control panel) 121
Activating/deactivating the synchronization function (multimedia system) 121
Air distribution settings 121
Air-recirculation mode 121
Automatic control 120
Control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control 119
Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control 119
Defrosting the windshield 119
Filling capacity for PAG oil 335
Front air vents 122
Rear air vents 123
Refrigerant 334
Refrigerant filling capacity 335
Removing condensation from the windows 121
Residual heat 122
Setting (multimedia system) 120
Setting the air distribution 119
Setting the airflow 119
Setting the temperature 119

- Switching the rear window defroster on/off 119
 - Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) 72
 - Climate control menu**
 - Calling up 120
 - Cockpit** 4
 - Overview 4
 - Combination switch** 108
 - Combination switch**
 - see Turn signal lights
 - Computer**
 - see On-board computer
 - Contacts** 235
 - Calling up 235
 - Deleting 235
 - Downloading (from mobile phone) 235
 - Information 235
 - Making a call 235
 - Name format 235
 - Convenience closing feature** 73
 - Convenience opening** 72
 - Coolant (engine)**
 - Check level 259
 - Filling capacity 333
 - Notes 332
 - Cooling**
 - see Climate control
 - Copyright**
 - Licenses 27
 - Trademarks 27
 - Cornering light function** 109
 - Cross Traffic Alert** 185
 - Crosswind Assist**
 - Function/notes 154
 - Cruise control** 159
 - Buttons 160
 - Calling up a speed 160
 - Function 159
 - Requirements: 160
 - Selecting 160
 - Setting a speed 160
 - Storing a speed 160
 - Switching off 160
 - Switching on 160
 - System limitations 159
 - Cup holder** 101
 - Installing/removing (center console) ... 101
 - Rear passenger compartment 102
 - Customer Assistance Center (CAC)** 22
 - Customer Relations Department** 22
- D**
- Damage detection (parked vehicle)** 147
 - Dashboard**
 - see Cockpit
 - Dashboard lighting**
 - see Instrument cluster lighting
 - Data acquisition**
 - Vehicle 23
 - Data import/export** 228
 - Function/notes 228
 - Importing/exporting 228
 - Data storage**
 - Electronic control units 23
 - Online services 25
 - Vehicle 23

- Date**
 Setting the time and date automatically 226
- Deactivating the alarm (ATA)** 80
- Declaration of conformity**
 Wireless vehicle components 20
- Decorative foil (cleaning instructions)**
 264
- Definitions (tires and loading)** 309
- Designs**
 Menu (on-board computer) 205
- Detecting inattentiveness**
 see ATTENTION ASSIST
- Diagnostics connection** 21
- Digital speedometer** 200
- Dinghy towing**
 see Tow-bar system
- DIRECT SELECT lever** 133
 Engaging drive position 135
 Engaging neutral 134
 Engaging park position 134
 Engaging park position automatically .. 134
- Engaging reverse gear 134
 Function 133
- Display**
 Care 267
- Display (multimedia system)**
 Home screen 208
 Notes 208
 Operating 210
 Settings 225
- Display (on-board computer)**
 Displays in the multifunction display ... 198
- Display message** 337
 Calling up (on-board computer) 337
 Notes 337
- Display messages**
 362
 377
 377
 378
 358
 12 V Battery See Operator's Manual 360
- Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 354
 Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative 355
 Active Blind Spot Asst. Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual 355
 Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual 348
 Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual 348
 Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 357
 Active Distance Assist Inoperative 357
 Active Distance Assist Now Available 355
 Active Headlamps Inoperative 379
 Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 353

- Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative 353
- Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual 355
-  Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 358
-  Active Steering Assist Inoperative 358
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 381
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative 380
- Air Conditioning Malfunction See Operator's Manual 372
- Apply Brake to Shift from 'P' 370
-  ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative ... 353
-  ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! 353
-  Auto Lamp Function Inoperative 380
- Auxiliary Battery Malfunction 372
-  Before Starting the Engine, Turn Steering Wheel 373
- Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 354
- Blind Spot Assist Inoperative 355
- Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual 354
-  356
-  Check Brake Fluid Level 347
- Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual 359
- Check Tire Pressure Soon 363
-  Check Tires 365
-  Check Washer Fluid 378
-  Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off 359
- Cruise Control Inoperative 358
- Cruise Control Off 358
- Currently Unavailable Camera Dirty 357
- Currently Unavailable Radar Sensors Dirty 356
-  Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 339
-  Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 340
-  Don't Forget Your Key 369
- Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away ... 370
-  Example: Check Left Low Beam 379
-  Example: Front Left Malfunction Service Required 350
-  Example: Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required 350
- Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual 351

- Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual 352
-  Fuel Level Low 361
-  Gas Cap Loose 362
-  Inoperative See Operator's Manual 338
-  Inoperative See Operator's Manual 341
- EBD** Inoperative See Operator's Manual 342
-  Intell. Light System Inoperative ... 379
-  Key Not Detected (white display message) 369
-  Key Not Detected (red display message) 369
- Let fresh air into the vehicle interior. Air Conditioning Malf. Visit Workshop 376
-  Malfunction See Operator's Manual 380
- N** Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away 371
-  Obtain a New Key 368
- HOLD** Off 355
- Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary 371
- PARK** Parking Brake See Operator's Manual 344
-  Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual 370
-  Please Correct Tire Pressure 364
- PARK** Please Release Parking Brake 343
- PRE-SAFE** Inoperative See Operator's Manual 349
-  Replace Key Battery 368
- Reversing Not Possible Service Required 372
-  See Operator's Manual 360
- Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer 371
-  SRS Malfunction Service Required 349
-  Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required 375
-  Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual 376
-  Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual 373
-  Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual 375
-  Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running 361
-  Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual 361
-  Suspended 356
-  Switch Off Lights 380
-  Switch On Headlamps 380
- Teaching in Transmission Complete 373

- Teaching in Transmission Operate Selector Lever Apply Brake for XX s
 Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away 374
 Tire Press. Monitor Currently
 Unavailable 366
 Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative 367
 Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors 367
 Tires Overheated 367
 Tires Overheated Decrease Speed 368
 To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine 370
 To Engage Transmiss. Position R First Depress the Brake 374
 Trans. Oil Overheated Drive on with Care 374
 Transmission Malfunction Service Required 373
 Transmission Malfunction Stop 372
-  Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake 343
 Vehicle Operational Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting 371
 Warning Tire Malfunction 366
 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing 367
- Display on the windshield**
 see Head-up Display
- Distance control**
 see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Distance recorder**
 see Trip distance
- DISTRONIC**
 see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Door**
 Child safety lock (rear door) 56
 Locking (mechanical key) 67
 Opening (from the inside) 64
 Unlocking (from the inside) 64
 Unlocking (mechanical key) 67
- Door control panel** 12
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 305
- Drawbar**
 see Tow-bar system
- Drinking and driving** 127
- Drinks holder**
 see Cup holder
- Drive Away Assist** 184
- Drive position**
 Inserting 135
- Drive program display** 132
- Drive programs**
 see DYNAMIC SELECT
- Driving lights**
 see Automatic driving lights
- Driving safety system** 149
 ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 150
 Active Brake Assist 154
 BAS (Brake Assist System) 150
 EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 154
 ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
 Crosswind Assist 154
 Overview 150
 Radar sensors 149

- Responsibility 149
- STEER CONTROL 154
- Driving system**
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL 170
- Driving system**
- see 360° Camera
- see Active Blind Spot Assist
- see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- see Active Lane Keeping Assist
- see Active Parking Assist
- see Active Steering Assist
- see ATTENTION ASSIST
- see Blind Spot Assist
- see Cruise control
- see Driving safety system
- see HOLD function
- see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- see Rear view camera
- Driving tips**
- Drinking and driving 127
- General driving tips 127
- Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 127
- Drowsiness detection**
- see ATTENTION ASSIST
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL**
- Suspension 170
- Dynamic handling control system**
- see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- DYNAMIC SELECT** 131
- Configuring drive program I 132
- Displaying engine data 132
- Displaying vehicle data 132
- Drive program display 132
- Drive programs 131
- Function 131
- Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch)
 132
- Selecting the drive program 132
- E**
- E10** 330
- Easy entry feature**
- Function/notes 91
- Setting 92
- Easy exit feature**
- Function/notes 91
- Setting 92
- EBD (electronic brake force distribution)**
- Function/notes 154
- ECO display**
- Function 131
- Resetting 201
- ECO start/stop function** 130
- Automatic engine start 130
- Automatic engine stop 130
- Method of operation 130
- Switching off/on 130
- Electric parking brake** 145, 146, 147
- Applying automatically 145
- Applying or releasing manually 147
- Emergency braking 147
- Releasing automatically 146
- Electronic Stability Program**
- see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- Electronics** 325
- Emergency**
- Overview of the help functions 14
- Reflective safety vest 270
- Emergency braking** 147

- Emergency call system**
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- Emergency engine start** 287
- Emergency operation mode**
Starting the vehicle 125
- Emergency release**
Trunk lid (from inside) 70
- Emergency spare wheel** 321, 322
Inflating 322
Notes 321, 322
Removing 322
- Emergency Tensioning Devices**
Activation 29
- Energy consumption**
SmartKey 60
- Engine**
ECO start/stop function 130
Engine number 327
Starting (emergency operation mode) 125
Starting (Remote Online) 126
Starting (start/stop button) 125
Starting assistance 280
Switching off (start/stop button) 139
- Engine data**
Displaying 132
- Engine number** 327
- Engine oil** 258
Additives 331
Capacity 332
Checking the oil level using the on-board computer 257
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 332
Quality 332
Topping up 258
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control)**
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- ESP®**
Crosswind Assist 154
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)** 151
Activating/deactivating 153
Function/notes 151
- Exhaust pipes (care)** 266
- Exterior lighting**
Care 266
- Exterior lighting**
see Lights
- Exterior mirrors** 115, 116
Anti-glare mode (automatic) 116
Automatic mirror folding function 117
Folding in/out 115
Operating the memory function 93
Parking position 116
Setting 115
- Eyeglasses compartment** 96
- F**
- Fatigue detection**
see ATTENTION ASSIST
- Favorites** 213
Adding 214
Calling up 213
Deleting 215
Moving 214
Overview 213
Renaming 214
- Flat tire** 270
Changing a wheel 316
MOExtended tires 271

- Notes 270
TIREFIT kit 272
- Flat towing**
see Tow-bar system
- Floor mats** 106
- Free software** 27
- Frequencies**
Two-way radio 326
- Frequency band**
Dialing (on-board computer) 203
- Front airbag (driver, front passenger)** 34
- Fuel** 331
Additives 331
E10 330
Fuel reserve 331
Gasoline 330
Quality (gasoline) 330
Refueling 137
sulfur content 330
Tank content 331
- Fuel consumption**
On-board computer 200
- Fuel consumption indicator**
Calling up 133
- Function seat**
see Door control panel
- Fuse insert**
see Fuses
- Fuses** 287
Before replacing a fuse 287
Fuse assignment diagram 287
Fuse box in the engine compartment .. 288
Fuse box in the front-passenger foot-
well 289
Fuse box in the trunk 290
Notes 287
- Fuses**
see Fuses
- G**
- Garage door opener**
Clearing the memory 144
Opening or closing the door 143
Programming buttons 141
Radio equipment approval numbers 144
Resolving problems 143
- Synchronizing the rolling code 142
- Gasoline** 330
- Gearshift recommendation** 136
- Genuine parts** 16
- Glide mode** 136
- Glove box**
Locking/unlocking 95
- H**
- Handbrake**
see Electric parking brake
- Handling characteristics (unusual)** 291
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS** 69
- Hazard warning lights** 109
- Head restraint** 86
Front (adjusting mechanically) 86
Rear (installing/removing) 87
Rear passenger compartment
(adjusting) 87
- Head-up Display** 205
Adjusting display elements (on-board
computer) 205

- Adjusting the brightness (on-board computer) 205
 Function 206
 Menu (on-board computer) 205
 Operating the memory function 93
 Setting the position (on-board computer) 205
- Headliner (care)** 267
- Heating**
 see Climate control
- High-beam flasher** 108
- High-beam flasher**
 see Combination switch
- High-beam headlamps**
 Adaptive Highbeam Assist 110
 Switching on/off 108
- High-beam headlamps**
 see Combination switch
- Hill start assist** 168
- HOLD function** 169
 Function/notes 169
 Switching on/off 169
- Home screen (multimedia system display)**
 Overview 208
- Hood**
 Opening/closing 255
- I**
- Identification plate**
 Engine 327
 Refrigerant 334
 Vehicle 327
- Ignition**
 Switching on (Start/Stop button) 124
- Ignition key**
 see SmartKey
- Immobilizer** 79
- Indicator lamps**
 see Warning/indicator lamps
- Individual drive program**
 Configuring 132
 Selecting 132
- Inside rearview mirror**
 see Exterior mirrors
- Instrument cluster**
 see Instrument Display
- Instrument cluster lighting** 199
- Instrument display** 6, 194
 Adjusting the lighting 199
 Function/notes 194
 Instrument cluster 6
 Overview 194
 Warning/indicator lamps 381
- Instrument display**
 see Instrument display
- Intelligent Light System**
 Cornering light function 109
- Interior lighting** 111
 Ambient lighting 112
 Setting 111
 Switch-off delay time 112
- Interior lighting**
 see Interior lighting
- Interior motion sensor**
 Activating/deactivating 81
 Function 81

iPhone®

see Apple CarPlay™

J**Jack**

Storage location 315

Jump-start connection 280

Notes 278

K**KEYLESS-GO**

Locking the vehicle 64

Problem 65

Unlocking setting 60

Unlocking the vehicle 64

Kickdown 136

Using 136

Knee airbag 34**L****Labeling (tires)**

see Tire labeling

Lamps

see Interior lighting

Lamps (Instrument Display)

see Warning/indicator lamps

Lane Keeping Assist

see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Language

Notes 227

Setting 227

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system

Installing 51

Light switch

Overview 107

Lighting

see Lights

Lights 107

Adaptive Highbeam Assist 110

Adjusting the instrument lighting 199

Automatic driving lights 108

Combination switch 108

Cornering light function 109

Hazard warning lights 109

High-beam flasher 108

High-beam headlamps 108

Light switch 107

Low-beam headlamps 107

Parking lights 107

Rear fog lamp 108

Responsibility for lighting systems 107

Standing lamps 107

Turn signal lights 108

Limited Warranty

Vehicle 23

Load index (tires) 307**Load-bearing capacity (tires)** 307**Loading** 99

Cargo tie-down rings 99

Definitions 309

Notes 94

Roof carrier 99

Stowage space under the trunk floor 99

Loading guidelines 94**Loading information table** 300**Loads**

Securing 94

- Locator lighting**
 Activating/deactivating 111
- Locking/unlocking**
 Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature 66
 KEYLESS-GO 64
 Mechanical key 67
 Unlocking and opening doors from the inside 64
- Low-beam headlamps**
 Switching on/off 107
- Lubricant additives**
 see Additives
- Luggage**
 Securing 94
- Lumbar support**
 see Lumbar support (4-way)
- Lumbar support (4-way)** 86
- M**
- Maintenance**
 Menu (on-board computer) 199
 Vehicle 18
- Maintenance**
 see ASSYST PLUS
- Malfunction**
 Restraint system 29
- Malfunction message**
 see Display message
- Massage programs**
 Selecting the front seats 88
- Matte finish (cleaning instructions)** 263
- Maximum load rating** 306
- Maximum permissible load**
 Calculation example 302
 Determining 301
- Maximum tire pressure** 306
- Mechanical key**
 Inserting/removing 61
 Locking a door 67
 Unlocking a door 67
- Media**
 Menu (on-board computer) 203
- Media mode**
 Adding a favorite song 247
 Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment 245
 Connecting USB devices 245
 Controlling media playback 246
 Copyright and trademarks 243
 Information about media search 247
 Overview of the media menu 244
 Removing a favorite song 247
 Starting media playback 246
 Starting the media search 247
 Supported format and data storage media 242
 Using the keyword search 248
- Media playback**
 Operating (on-board computer) 203
- Media source**
 Selecting (on-board computer) 203
- Memory function**
 Head-up Display – Calling up stored settings 93
 Head-up Display – Storing settings 93
 Operating 93
 Outside mirrors – Calling up stored settings 93
 Outside mirrors – Storing settings 93

- Seat – Calling up stored settings 93
 Seat – Storing settings 93
- Menu (on-board computer)**
 Assistant display 200
 Designs 205
 Head-up Display 205
 Maintenance 199
 Media 203
 Navigation 202
 Overview 196
 Radio 203
 Telephone 204
 Trip 200
- Mercedes-Benz Center**
 see Qualified specialist workshop
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system** 240
 Automatic emergency call 240
 Information 240
 Manual emergency call 241
 Overview 240
 Transferred data 242
- Message (multifunction display)**
 see Display message
- Message memory** 337
- Mirrors**
 see Exterior mirrors
- Mobile phone**
 Damage detection (parked vehicle) 147
- Mobile phone**
 see Android Auto
 see Apple CarPlay™
 see Telephone
- Mobile phone voice recognition**
 Starting 233
 Stopping 233
- Model series** 327
- MOExtended tires** 271
- Multifunction display**
 Setting 197
- Multifunction display (on-board computer)** 198
- Multifunction steering wheel**
 Overview of buttons 195
- Multifunction steering wheel**
 see Steering wheel
- Multimedia system**
 Activating/deactivating standby mode 149
 Adjusts the volume 216
 Central control elements 209
 Configuring display settings 225
 Main functions 213
 Overview 207
 Restoring the factory settings 229
 Switching the sound on or off 215
- Multimedia system**
 see Favorites
 see Touchpad
- N**
- Navigation**
 Menu (on-board computer) 202
- Navigation messages**
 On-board computer 202
- Near Field Communication (NFC)** 232
 Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system 232
 General information 232
 Switching mobile phones 232

Neutral	
Inserting	134
NFC	
see Near Field Communication (NFC)	
Non-operational time	
Activating/deactivating standby mode	149
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle	127
O	
Occupant safety	
Pets in the vehicle	58
Occupant safety	
see Airbag	
see Automatic front-passenger front airbag shutoff	
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)	
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)	
see Restraint system	
see Seat belt	
Odometer	
see Total distance	

Oil	
see Engine oil	
On-board computer	196
Assistance graphic menu	200
Displaying the service due date	254
Head-up Display menu	205
Media menu	203
Menu designs	205
Menu overview	196
Multifunction display	198
Navigation system menu	202
Operating	196
Radio menu	203
Service menu	199
Telephone menu	204
Trip menu	200
On-board diagnostics interface	
see Diagnostics connection	
Open-source software	27
Opening the trunk lid using your foot	
HANDS-FREE ACCESS	69
Operating fluids	
Additives (fuel)	331
Brake fluid	332

Coolant (engine)	332
Engine oil	331
Fuel (gasoline)	330
Notes	328
Refrigerant (air conditioning system) ...	334
Windshield washer fluid	333

Operating safety

Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components)	20
Information	19

Operating system

 see On-board computer

Operator's Manual

Vehicle equipment	17
-------------------------	----

Overhead control panel

Overview	10
----------------	----

P

Paint code	327
Paintwork (cleaning instructions)	263
Panic alarm	60
Activating/deactivating	60

- Panoramic sliding sunroof**
see Sliding sunroof
- Park position**
Inserting 134
Selecting automatically 134
- Parking**
see Electric parking brake
- Parking aid**
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC** 170
Activating 173
Adjusting warning tones 173
Function 170
Side impact protection 172
Switching off 173
System limitations 170
- Parking assistance systems**
see Active Parking Assist
- Parking brake**
see Electric parking brake
- Parking for an extended period** 148
- Parking lights** 107
- Parking position**
Exterior mirrors 116
Storing the position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear 117
- PASSENGER AIR BAG status display**
see Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system
- Payload**
Calculation example 302
Determining the maximum 301
- Permitted towing methods** 283
- Pets in the vehicle** 58
- Phone book**
see Contacts
- PIN protection**
Activating/deactivating 229
- Plastic trim (Care)** 267
- Power supply**
Switching on (Start/Stop button) 124
- Power washer (care)** 261
- Power windows**
see Side windows
- PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)** 41
Function 41
PRE-SAFE® Sound 41
Reversing measures 42
- PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)** 42
Function 42
Reversing measures 42
- Preventative occupant protection system**
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
- Programs**
see DYNAMIC SELECT
- Protecting the environment**
Notes 16
- Q**
- QR code**
Rescue card 23

- Qualified specialist workshop** 22
- R**
- Radar sensors** 149
- Radio**
- Activating/deactivating radio text 251
 - Calling up the station list 250
 - Deleting channels 251
 - Direct frequency entry 250
 - Displaying information 251
 - Displaying radio text 251
 - Editing station presets 251
 - Menu (on-board computer) 203
 - Moving stations 251
 - Overview 249
 - Searching for stations 250
 - Setting a channel 250
 - Setting the waveband 250
 - Showing accident reports 251
 - Storing radio stations 250
 - Switching HD Radio on/off 250
 - Switching on 248
- Radio stations**
- Dialing (on-board computer) 203
- Rain closing function**
- Sliding sunroof 77
- Range**
- Displaying 200
- Reading light**
- see Interior lighting
- Real wood (Care)** 267
- Rear door (child safety lock)** 56
- Rear fog lamp** 108
- Rear seat**
- see Seat
- Rear view camera** 174
- Care 266
 - Function 174
 - Opening the camera cover (360° 179
 - Camera) 179
 - Setting as a favorite (360° Camera) 179
- Rear window defroster** 119
- Reflective safety vest** 270
- Refrigerant (air conditioning system)**
- Notes 334
- Refueling**
- Refueling the vehicle 137
- Remote Online**
- Cooling or heating the vehicle interior 126
 - Starting the vehicle 126
- Replacing the battery (vehicle)**
- see 12 V battery
- Replacing the vehicle battery**
- see 12 V battery
- Reporting malfunctions relevant to safety** 22
- Rescue card** 23
- Reserve**
- Fuel 331
- Reset function (multimedia system)** 229
- Residual heat** 122
- Restoring (factory settings)**
- see Reset function (multimedia system)
- Restraint system** 28
- Basic instructions for children 43
 - Function in an accident 29

- Functionality 29
 - Malfunction 29
 - Protection 28
 - Reduced protection 28
 - Self-test 29
 - Warning lamp 29
 - Reverse gear**
 - Inserting 134
 - Rims (care)** 266
 - Roadside Assistance** 18
 - Roll away protection**
 - see HOLD function
 - Roof carrier** 99
 - Roof load** 335
 - Route-based speed adaptation**
 - Displays in the Instrument Display 167
 - Run-flat characteristics**
 - MOExtended tires 271
- S**
- Safety systems**
 - see Driving safety system
 - Seat** 96
 - 4-way lumbar support 86
 - Adjusting (electrically) 85
 - Adjusting (Seat Comfort) 85
 - Adjustment (without Seat Comfort Package) 83
 - Backrest (rear) locking 98
 - Configuring the settings 88
 - Correct driver's seat position 82
 - ENERGIZING seat kinetics 88
 - Folding the backrest (rear passenger compartment) back 97
 - Folding the backrest (rear) forwards 96
 - Operating the memory function 93
 - Resetting the settings 88
 - Setting options 12
 - Seat**
 - see Head restraint
 - Seat belt** 30
 - Protection 30
 - Wearing 33
 - Seat belt adjustment**
 - Activating/deactivating 34
 - Function 34
 - Seat belt warning**
 - see Seat belts
 - Seat belts** 34
 - Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment 34
 - Care 267
 - Reduced protection 31
 - Releasing 34
 - Seat belt adjustment (function) 34
 - Warning lamp 34
 - Seat cover (Care)** 267
 - Seat heating**
 - Activating/deactivating 89
 - Seat kinetics**
 - Setting 88
 - Seat ventilation**
 - Switching on/off 90
 - Selecting a gear**
 - see Changing gears
 - Selector lever**
 - see DIRECT SELECT lever

- Self-test**
Automatic front passenger front air-bag deactivation system 39
- Sensors (care)** 266
- Service center**
see Qualified specialist workshop
- Service interval display**
see ASSYST PLUS
- Setting a speed**
see Cruise control
- Setting the date format** 226
- Setting the distance unit** 228
- Shift paddles**
see Steering wheel paddle shifters
- Shifting gears**
Gearshift recommendation 136
- Side airbag** 34
- Side impact protection** 172
- Side windows** 71
Child safety lock in the rear
passenger compartment 58
Closing 71
- Closing using the SmartKey 73
Convenience closing feature 73
Convenience opening 72
Opening 71
Opening with the SmartKey 72
Problem 74
- Size designation (tires)** 307
- Sliding sunroof** 75
Automatic functions 77
Closing 75
Closing using the SmartKey 73
Opening 75
Opening with the SmartKey 72
Problem 78
Rain closing function 77
- SmartKey** 59
Acoustic locking verification signal 60
Battery 61
Energy consumption 60
Features 59
Key ring attachment 61
Mechanical key 61
Overview 59
Panic alarm 60
Problem 62
- Unlocking setting 60
- Smartphone**
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay™
see Telephone
- Snow chains** 292
- Socket (12 V)** 103
Front center console 103
Trunk 105
- Socket (115 V)** 103
Rear passenger compartment 103
- Socket (230 V)** 104
Rear passenger compartment 104
- Sound**
PRE-SAFE® Sound 41
Wheels and tires 291
- Sound**
see Burmester® surround sound system
see Sound settings
- Sound settings** 251
Adjusting the balance/fader 252
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass
settings 251





- Automatic volume adjustment 252
Calls up the sound menu 251
Information 251
- Spare wheel**
see Emergency spare wheel
- Speed index (tires)** 307
- Speedometer**
Digital 200
- Standby mode**
Activating/deactivating 149
Function 148
- Standing lamps** 107
- Start/Stop button**
Parking the vehicle 139
Starting the vehicle 125
Switching on the power supply or
ignition 124
- Start/stop function**
see ECO start/stop function
- Starting assistance**
see Jump-start connection
- Starting the engine**
see Vehicle
- Starting-off aid**
see Hill start assist
- Station**
Deleting 251
Direct frequency entry 250
Moving 251
Searching 250
Setting 250
Storing 250
- Station list**
Calling up 250
- Station presets**
Editing 251
- STEER CONTROL**
Function/notes 154
- Steering wheel** 195
Adjusting (manually) 90
Buttons 195
Steering wheel heater 91
- Steering wheel heater**
Switching on/off 91
- Steering wheel paddle shifters** 135
- Stowage areas**
see Loading
see Stowage compartment
- Stowage compartment** 95
Armrest 95
Center console 95
Door 95
Eyeglasses compartment 96
Glove box 95
- Stowage compartments**
see Loading
see Stowage compartment
- Stowage space under the trunk floor** 99
- Sulfur content** 330
- Sun visor**
Operating 118
- Surround View**
see 360° Camera
- Suspension**
Damping characteristics 170
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL 170
- Switch-off delay time**
Exterior 111

















- Interior 112
 - Switching the surround sound on/off**
 - Burmester® surround sound system ... 252
 - Synchronization function**
 - Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 121
 - Switching on/off (control panel) 121
 - System**
 - Setting the time/date format 226
 - System settings**
 - Activating/deactivating PIN protection 229
 - Language 227
 - Notes on language selection 227
 - Reset function (multimedia system) 229
 - Setting the distance unit 228
 - Setting the time and date automatically 226
 - Setting the time zone 226
 - Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off 227
 - System settings**
 - see Bluetooth®
 - see Data import/export
 - Interior 112
 - see Wi-Fi
- T**
- Tank content**
 - Fuel 331
 - Reserve (fuel) 331
 - Technical data**
 - Information 325
 - Tire pressure monitor 298
 - Vehicle identification plate 327
 - Telephone** 204, 230
 - Activating functions during a call 234
 - Calls with several participants 234
 - Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 232
 - Connecting a mobile phone (Pass-key) 231
 - Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) 231
 - De-authorizing a mobile phone 232
 - Incoming call during an existing call 234
 - Information 231
 - Menu (on-board computer) 204
 - Mobile phone voice recognition 233
 - Notes 230
 - Reception and transmission volume 232, 233
 - Switching mobile phones 231
 - Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 232
 - Telephone menu overview 230
 - Telephone operation 233
 - Using Near Field Communication (NFC) 232
 - Telephone number**
 - Dialing (on-board computer) 204
 - Temperature** 119
 - Temperature grade** 304
 - Through-loading feature**
 - see Seat
 - Time**
 - Manual time setting 226
 - Setting the time and date automatically 226
 - Setting the time zone 226
 - Setting the time/date format 226
 - TIN (Tire Identification Number)** 305
 - Tire and Loading Information placard** ... 300

- Tire characteristics** 307
- Tire inflation compressor**
see TIREFIT kit
- Tire information table** 300
- Tire labeling** 304
- Characteristics 307
 - DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)
..... 305
 - Load index 307
 - Load-bearing capacity 307
 - Maximum tire load 306
 - Maximum tire pressure 306
 - Overview 304
 - Speed rating 307
 - Temperature grade 304
 - Tire Quality Grading 304
 - Tire size designation 307
 - Traction grade 304
 - Tread wear grade 304
- Tire load (maximum)** 306
- Tire pressure** 295
- Checking (manually) 295
 - Checking (tire pressure monitoring
system) 297
 - Maximum 306
 - Notes 293
 - Restarting the tire pressure loss
warning system 299
 - Restarting the tire pressure monitor-
ing system 298
 - Tire pressure loss warning system
(function) 298
 - Tire pressure monitoring system
(function) 296
 - Tire pressure table 294
 - TIREFIT kit 272
- Tire pressure loss warning system**
Function 298
Restarting 299
- Tire pressure monitor**
Checking the tire pressures 297
Checking the tire temperature 297
Function 296
Restarting 298
Technical data 298
- Tire pressure table** 294
- Tire Quality Grading** 304
- Tire temperature**
Checking (tire pressure monitoring
system) 297
Tire pressure monitoring system
(function) 296
- Tire tread** 291
- Tire-change tool kit**
Overview 315
- TIREFIT kit** 272
- Storage location 272
 - Using 272
- Tires**
Changing hub caps 316
Characteristics 307
Checking 291
Checking the tire pressure (man-
ually) 295
Checking the tire pressure (tire pres-
sure monitoring system) 297
Checking the tire temperature (tire
pressure monitoring system) 297
Definitions 309
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)
..... 305

- Flat tire 270
- Installing 319
- Load index 307
- Load-bearing capacity 307
- Maximum tire load 306
- Maximum tire pressure 306
- MOExtended tires 271
- Noise 291
- Notes on installing 312
- Overview of tire labeling 304
- Removing 319
- Replacing 312, 316
- Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system 299
- Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system 298
- Selection 312
- Snow chains 292
- Speed rating 307
- Storing 315
- Temperature grade 304
- Tire and Loading Information placard 300
- Tire pressure (notes) 293
- Tire pressure loss warning system (function) 298
- Tire pressure monitoring system (function) 296
- Tire pressure table 294
- Tire Quality Grading 304
- Tire size designation 307
- TIREFIT kit 272
- Traction grade 304
- Tread wear grade 304
- Unusual handling characteristics 291
- Tool**
 - see Vehicle tool kit
- Top Tether** 53
- Total distance** 200
 - Displaying 200
- Touch Control**
 - On-board computer 196
 - Operating 209
 - Setting acoustic operating feedback 210
 - Setting the sensitivity 210
- Touchpad** 211
 - Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback 212
 - Operating 211
- Reading the handwriting recognition aloud 212
- Selecting a station and track 212
- Setting acoustic operating feedback 212
- Setting the sensitivity 211
- Touchscreen**
 - Character entry 222
- Touchscreen (multimedia system display)**
 - Operating 210
- Tow-away alarm**
 - Activating/deactivating 80
- Tow-bar system** 192
- Tow-starting** 287
- Towing away** 284
- Towing eye**
 - Installing 287
 - Storage location 286
- Towing methods** 283
- Traction grade** 304
- Trailer operation**
 - Active Blind Spot Assist 189

- Transferred vehicle data**
 Android Auto 239
 Apple CarPlay™ 239
- Transmission (problem)** 137
- Transmission position display** 133
- Transporting**
 Vehicle 286
- Tread wear grade** 304
- Trim element (Care)** 267
- Trip**
 Menu (on-board computer) 200
- Trip computer**
 Displaying 200
 Resetting 201
- Trip distance** 200
 Displaying 200
 Resetting 201
- Trip odometer**
 see Trip distance
- Trunk lid**
 Closing 69
 Emergency release (from inside) 70
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS** 69
 Opening 68
 Opening dimensions 335
- Turn signal indicator**
 see Turn signal lights
- Turn signal lights** 108
 Switching on/off 108
- Turn signal lights**
 see Combination switch
- Two-way radios**
 Frequencies 326
 Notes on installation 325
 Transmission output (maximum) 326
- U**
- Units of measurement**
 Setting 228
- Unlocking setting** 60
- USB port** 106
- Using the telephone**
 see Calls
- V**
- Vehicle** 125, 126
 Activating/deactivating standby mode 149
 Correct use 22
 Damage detection (parking) 147
 Data acquisition 23
 Data storage 23
 Diagnostics connection 21
 Equipment 17
 Limited Warranty 23
 Locking (automatically) 66
 Locking (from the inside) 64
 Locking (KEYLESS-GO) 64
 Locking/unlocking (mechanical key) 67
 Lowering 320
 Maintenance 18
 Parking for an extended period 148
 Problem notification 22
 QR code rescue card 23
 Qualified specialist workshop 22
 Raising 317
 Starting (emergency operation mode) 125
 Starting (Remote Online) 126

- Starting (start/stop button) 125
 Switching off (start/stop button) 139
 Towing 192
 Unlocking (from the inside) 64
 Unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) 64
 Ventilating (convenience opening) 72
- Vehicle data**
 Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT) 132
 Roof load 335
 Transferring to Android Auto™ 239
 Transferring to Apple CarPlay™ 239
 Turning radius 335
 Vehicle height 335
 Vehicle length 335
 Vehicle width 335
 Wheelbase 335
- Vehicle data storage**
 COMAND/mbrace 26
 Event data recorders 26
- Vehicle dimensions** 335
- Vehicle electronics**
 Notes 325
 Two-way radios 325
- Vehicle identification number**
 see VIN
- Vehicle identification plate**
 Paint code 327
 VIN 327
- Vehicle identification plate**
 see Model series
- Vehicle interior**
 Cooling or heating (Remote Online) 126
- Vehicle key**
 see SmartKey
- Vehicle maintenance**
 see ASSYST PLUS
- Vehicle operation**
 Outside the USA or Canada 18
- Vehicle position**
 Transmitting 227
- Vehicle tool kit** 272
 TIREFIT kit 272
 Towing eye 286
- Ventilating**
 Convenience opening 72
- Ventilation**
 see Climate control
- Vents**
 see Air vents
- VIN** 327
 Engine compartment 327
 Identification plate 327
 Windshield 327
- Vision**
 Removing condensation from the windows 121
- W**
- Warning lamps**
 see Warning/indicator lamps
- Warning system**
 see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
- Warning/indicator lamp**
 ABS warning lamp 385
 BRAKE Brake warning lamp (USA) 383
 Brakes warning lamp (Canada) 383
 Coolant warning lamp 395

-  Distance warning lamp 391
-  Electrical malfunction warning lamp 394
-  Engine diagnosis warning lamp ... 393
-  ESP® OFF warning lamp 387
-  ESP® warning lamp flashes 385
-  ESP® warning lamp lights up 386
-  Fuel reserve warning lamp 393
-  Power steering system warning lamp 392
-  Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (Canada only) ... 388
-  Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (USA only) 388
-  Restraint system warning lamp ... 389
-  Seat belt warning lamp flashes ... 390
-  Seat belt warning lamp lights up 390
-  Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes 398
-  Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up 397
-  Yellow electric brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning 388
- Warning/indicator lamps** 381
 - Overview 381
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG 39
- Warranty** 23
- Washer fluid**
see Windshield washer fluid
- Washing by hand (care)** 261
- Wheel change**
 - Lowering the vehicle 320
 - Mounting a new wheel 319
 - Removing a wheel 319
 - Removing/installing hub caps 316
- Wheel chock**
see Chock
- Wheel rotation** 314
- Wheels**
 - Care 266
 - Changing hub caps 316
 - Checking 291
 - Checking the tire pressure (manually) 295
 - Checking the tire pressure (tire pressure monitoring system) 297
 - Checking the tire temperature (tire pressure monitoring system) 297
 - Definitions 309
 - DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 305
 - Flat tire 270
 - Installing 319
 - Load index 307
 - Load-bearing capacity 307
 - Maximum tire load 306
 - Maximum tire pressure 306
 - MOExtended tires 271
 - Noise 291
 - Notes on installing 312
 - Overview of tire labeling 304
 - Removing 319
 - Replacing 312, 316
 - Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system 299
 - Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system 298

- Rotating 314
- Selection 312
- Snow chains 292
- Speed rating 307
- Storing 315
- Temperature grade 304
- Tire and Loading Information placard
..... 300
- Tire characteristics 307
- Tire pressure (notes) 293
- Tire pressure loss warning system
(function) 298
- Tire pressure monitoring system
(function) 296
- Tire pressure table 294
- Tire Quality Grading 304
- Tire size designation 307
- TIREFIT kit 272
- Traction grade 304
- Tread wear grade 304
- Unusual handling characteristics 291
- Wi-Fi** 227
 - Overview 227
 - Setting 227
- Window curtain airbag** 34
- Windows**
 - see Side windows
- Windows (care)** 266
- Windshield** 113, 119
 - Defrosting 119
 - Replacing the wiper blades 113
- Windshield**
 - see Windshield
- Windshield washer fluid** 333
 - Notes 333
- Windshield washer system**
 - Topping up 259
- Windshield wipers**
 - Activating/deactivating 113
 - Replacing the wiper blades 113
- Winter operation**
 - Snow chains 292
- Wiper blades**
 - Care 266
 - Replacing 113
- Wireless vehicle components**
 - Declaration of conformity 20

Workshop

see Qualified specialist workshop

